



Smart Document Engine Library Reference  
version 3.1.0

<b>1 Class Documentation</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 <code>se::common::BaseException</code> Class Reference	1
1.1.1 Detailed Description	2
1.1.2 Member Function Documentation	3
1.1.3 Member Data Documentation	3
1.2 <code>se::common::ByteString</code> Class Reference	3
1.2.1 Detailed Description	4
1.2.2 Member Data Documentation	4
1.3 <code>se::common::FileSystemException</code> Class Reference	4
1.3.1 Detailed Description	5
1.3.2 Member Function Documentation	5
1.4 <code>se::common::Image</code> Class Reference	6
1.4.1 Detailed Description	9
1.4.2 Member Function Documentation	9
1.5 <code>se::common::InternalException</code> Class Reference	25
1.5.1 Detailed Description	26
1.5.2 Member Function Documentation	26
1.6 <code>se::common::InvalidArgumentException</code> Class Reference	27
1.6.1 Detailed Description	27
1.6.2 Member Function Documentation	28
1.7 <code>se::common::InvalidKeyException</code> Class Reference	28
1.7.1 Detailed Description	29
1.7.2 Member Function Documentation	29
1.8 <code>se::common::InvalidStateException</code> Class Reference	29
1.8.1 Detailed Description	30
1.8.2 Member Function Documentation	30
1.9 <code>se::common::MemoryException</code> Class Reference	30
1.9.1 Detailed Description	31
1.9.2 Member Function Documentation	31
1.10 <code>se::common::MutableString</code> Class Reference	31
1.10.1 Detailed Description	32
1.10.2 Member Data Documentation	32
1.11 <code>se::common::NotSupportedException</code> Class Reference	33
1.11.1 Detailed Description	34
1.11.2 Member Function Documentation	34
1.12 <code>se::common::OcrChar</code> Class Reference	34
1.12.1 Detailed Description	35
1.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	35
1.12.3 Member Data Documentation	36
1.13 <code>se::common::OcrCharVariant</code> Class Reference	36
1.13.1 Detailed Description	37
1.13.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	37

1.13.3 Member Data Documentation	38
1.14 <code>se::common::OcrString</code> Class Reference	39
1.14.1 Detailed Description	40
1.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation	40
1.14.3 Member Function Documentation	41
1.14.4 Member Data Documentation	41
1.15 <code>se::common::Point</code> Class Reference	41
1.15.1 Detailed Description	42
1.15.2 Member Data Documentation	42
1.16 <code>se::common::Polygon</code> Class Reference	42
1.16.1 Detailed Description	43
1.16.2 Member Data Documentation	44
1.17 <code>se::common::ProjectiveTransform</code> Class Reference	44
1.17.1 Detailed Description	45
1.17.2 Member Typedef Documentation	45
1.17.3 Member Function Documentation	45
1.18 <code>se::common::Quadrangle</code> Class Reference	47
1.18.1 Detailed Description	48
1.18.2 Member Data Documentation	48
1.19 <code>se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator</code> Class Reference	48
1.19.1 Detailed Description	49
1.19.2 Member Data Documentation	50
1.20 <code>se::common::Rectangle</code> Class Reference	50
1.20.1 Detailed Description	50
1.20.2 Member Data Documentation	51
1.21 <code>se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator</code> Class Reference	51
1.21.1 Detailed Description	52
1.21.2 Member Data Documentation	52
1.22 <code>se::common::SerializationParameters</code> Class Reference	52
1.22.1 Detailed Description	53
1.22.2 Member Function Documentation	53
1.22.3 Member Data Documentation	55
1.23 <code>se::common::Serializer</code> Class Reference	55
1.23.1 Detailed Description	56
1.23.2 Member Function Documentation	56
1.24 <code>se::common::Size</code> Class Reference	56
1.24.1 Detailed Description	57
1.24.2 Member Data Documentation	57
1.25 <code>se::common::StringsMapIterator</code> Class Reference	57
1.25.1 Detailed Description	58
1.25.2 Member Data Documentation	59
1.26 <code>se::common::StringsSetIterator</code> Class Reference	59

1.26.1 Detailed Description	60
1.26.2 Member Data Documentation	60
1.27 <a href="#">se::common::StringsVectorIterator Class Reference</a>	60
1.27.1 Detailed Description	61
1.27.2 Member Data Documentation	61
1.28 <a href="#">se::common::UninitializedObjectException Class Reference</a>	61
1.28.1 Detailed Description	62
1.28.2 Member Function Documentation	62
1.29 <a href="#">se::common::YUVDimensions Class Reference</a>	62
1.29.1 Detailed Description	63
1.29.2 Member Data Documentation	63
1.30 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBarcodeField Class Reference</a>	65
1.30.1 Detailed Description	66
1.31 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator Class Reference</a>	66
1.31.1 Detailed Description	67
1.31.2 Member Data Documentation	67
1.32 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBarcodeObject Class Reference</a>	67
1.32.1 Detailed Description	68
1.32.2 Member Function Documentation	68
1.33 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference</a>	68
1.33.1 Detailed Description	69
1.33.2 Member Data Documentation	70
1.34 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator Class Reference</a>	70
1.34.1 Detailed Description	71
1.34.2 Member Data Documentation	71
1.35 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo Class Reference</a>	71
1.35.1 Detailed Description	73
1.35.2 Member Function Documentation	73
1.36 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo Class Reference</a>	73
1.36.1 Detailed Description	74
1.36.2 Member Function Documentation	75
1.37 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBasicObject Class Reference</a>	75
1.37.1 Detailed Description	76
1.38 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator Class Reference</a>	76
1.38.1 Detailed Description	77
1.38.2 Member Data Documentation	77
1.39 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator Class Reference</a>	78
1.39.1 Detailed Description	79
1.39.2 Member Function Documentation	79
1.39.3 Member Data Documentation	79
1.40 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator Class Reference</a>	79
1.40.1 Detailed Description	80

1.40.2 Member Data Documentation	80
1.41 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator Class Reference</a>	81
1.41.1 Detailed Description	82
1.41.2 Member Data Documentation	82
1.42 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference</a>	82
1.42.1 Detailed Description	83
1.42.2 Member Data Documentation	83
1.43 <a href="#">se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator Class Reference</a>	83
1.43.1 Detailed Description	84
1.43.2 Member Data Documentation	85
1.44 <a href="#">se::doc::DocCheckboxField Class Reference</a>	85
1.44.1 Detailed Description	85
1.45 <a href="#">se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator Class Reference</a>	85
1.45.1 Detailed Description	86
1.45.2 Member Data Documentation	87
1.46 <a href="#">se::doc::DocCheckboxObject Class Reference</a>	87
1.46.1 Detailed Description	88
1.46.2 Member Function Documentation	88
1.47 <a href="#">se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference</a>	88
1.47.1 Detailed Description	89
1.47.2 Member Data Documentation	89
1.48 <a href="#">se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator Class Reference</a>	89
1.48.1 Detailed Description	90
1.48.2 Member Data Documentation	90
1.49 <a href="#">se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator Class Reference</a>	90
1.49.1 Detailed Description	91
1.49.2 Member Data Documentation	92
1.50 <a href="#">se::doc::DocDocumentInfo Class Reference</a>	92
1.50.1 Detailed Description	92
1.50.2 Member Function Documentation	93
1.51 <a href="#">se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator Class Reference</a>	93
1.51.1 Detailed Description	94
1.51.2 Member Data Documentation	94
1.52 <a href="#">se::doc::DocEngine Class Reference</a>	94
1.52.1 Detailed Description	95
1.52.2 Member Function Documentation	95
1.53 <a href="#">se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface Class Reference</a>	98
1.53.1 Detailed Description	98
1.53.2 Member Function Documentation	99
1.54 <a href="#">se::doc::DocFeedback Class Reference</a>	99
1.54.1 Detailed Description	100
1.54.2 Member Function Documentation	100

1.55 <a href="#">se::doc::DocFeedbackContainer Class Reference</a>	102
1.55.1 Detailed Description	103
1.56 <a href="#">se::doc::DocForensicCheckField Class Reference</a>	103
1.56.1 Detailed Description	103
1.57 <a href="#">se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator Class Reference</a>	103
1.57.1 Detailed Description	104
1.57.2 Member Data Documentation	105
1.58 <a href="#">se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject Class Reference</a>	105
1.58.1 Detailed Description	106
1.58.2 Member Function Documentation	106
1.59 <a href="#">se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference</a>	106
1.59.1 Detailed Description	107
1.59.2 Member Data Documentation	107
1.60 <a href="#">se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator Class Reference</a>	107
1.60.1 Detailed Description	108
1.60.2 Member Data Documentation	108
1.61 <a href="#">se::doc::DocForensicField Class Reference</a>	108
1.61.1 Detailed Description	109
1.62 <a href="#">se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator Class Reference</a>	109
1.62.1 Detailed Description	110
1.62.2 Member Data Documentation	110
1.63 <a href="#">se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure Class Reference</a>	110
1.63.1 Detailed Description	111
1.64 <a href="#">se::doc::DocImageField Class Reference</a>	111
1.64.1 Detailed Description	112
1.65 <a href="#">se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator Class Reference</a>	112
1.65.1 Detailed Description	113
1.65.2 Member Data Documentation	113
1.66 <a href="#">se::doc::DocImageObject Class Reference</a>	114
1.66.1 Detailed Description	115
1.67 <a href="#">se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference</a>	115
1.67.1 Detailed Description	116
1.67.2 Member Data Documentation	116
1.68 <a href="#">se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator Class Reference</a>	116
1.68.1 Detailed Description	117
1.68.2 Member Data Documentation	117
1.69 <a href="#">se::doc::DocLineObject Class Reference</a>	117
1.69.1 Detailed Description	118
1.70 <a href="#">se::doc::DocMarkObject Class Reference</a>	118
1.70.1 Detailed Description	119
1.71 <a href="#">se::doc::DocMetaObject Class Reference</a>	119
1.71.1 Detailed Description	120

1.71.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	121
1.72 <a href="#">se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference</a> . . . . .	121
1.72.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	122
1.72.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	122
1.73 <a href="#">se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator Class Reference</a> . . . . .	122
1.73.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	123
1.73.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	123
1.74 <a href="#">se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject Class Reference</a> . . . . .	123
1.74.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	124
1.75 <a href="#">se::doc::DocObjectsCollection Class Reference</a> . . . . .	124
1.75.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	126
1.75.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	126
1.76 <a href="#">se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator Class Reference</a> . . . . .	127
1.76.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	128
1.76.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	128
1.77 <a href="#">se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator Class Reference</a> . . . . .	128
1.77.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	129
1.77.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	129
1.78 <a href="#">se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference</a> . . . . .	129
1.78.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	130
1.78.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	131
1.79 <a href="#">se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator Class Reference</a> . . . . .	131
1.79.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	132
1.79.2 Member Data Documentation . . . . .	132
1.80 <a href="#">se::doc::DocPageFeedback Class Reference</a> . . . . .	132
1.80.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	132
1.81 <a href="#">se::doc::DocPageInfo Class Reference</a> . . . . .	133
1.81.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	133
1.82 <a href="#">se::doc::DocPagesFeedbackContainer Class Reference</a> . . . . .	133
1.82.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	133
1.83 <a href="#">se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument Class Reference</a> . . . . .	134
1.83.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	134
1.83.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	134
1.84 <a href="#">se::doc::DocPhysicalPage Class Reference</a> . . . . .	135
1.84.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	136
1.84.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	137
1.85 <a href="#">se::doc::DocProcessingArguments Class Reference</a> . . . . .	137
1.85.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	137
1.86 <a href="#">se::doc::DocProcessingSettings Class Reference</a> . . . . .	137
1.86.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	139
1.86.2 Member Function Documentation . . . . .	139
1.87 <a href="#">se::doc::DocRawFieldFeedback Class Reference</a> . . . . .	139

1.87.1 Detailed Description	140
1.88 <code>se::doc::DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer</code> Class Reference	140
1.88.1 Detailed Description	140
1.89 <code>se::doc::DocResult</code> Class Reference	140
1.89.1 Detailed Description	143
1.89.2 Member Function Documentation	143
1.90 <code>se::doc::DocSceneInfo</code> Class Reference	143
1.90.1 Detailed Description	144
1.90.2 Member Enumeration Documentation	144
1.90.3 Member Function Documentation	144
1.91 <code>se::doc::DocSession</code> Class Reference	144
1.91.1 Detailed Description	145
1.91.2 Member Function Documentation	145
1.92 <code>se::doc::DocSessionSettings</code> Class Reference	147
1.92.1 Detailed Description	148
1.92.2 Member Function Documentation	148
1.93 <code>se::doc::DocTableField</code> Class Reference	149
1.93.1 Detailed Description	151
1.93.2 Member Function Documentation	151
1.94 <code>se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator</code> Class Reference	151
1.94.1 Detailed Description	152
1.94.2 Member Data Documentation	152
1.95 <code>se::doc::DocTableObject</code> Class Reference	152
1.95.1 Detailed Description	154
1.95.2 Member Function Documentation	154
1.96 <code>se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator</code> Class Reference	154
1.96.1 Detailed Description	155
1.96.2 Member Data Documentation	156
1.97 <code>se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator</code> Class Reference	156
1.97.1 Detailed Description	157
1.97.2 Member Data Documentation	157
1.98 <code>se::doc::DocTagsCollection</code> Class Reference	157
1.98.1 Detailed Description	157
1.98.2 Member Function Documentation	158
1.99 <code>se::doc::DocTemplateObject</code> Class Reference	158
1.99.1 Detailed Description	159
1.100 <code>se::doc::DocTextField</code> Class Reference	159
1.100.1 Detailed Description	160
1.101 <code>se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator</code> Class Reference	160
1.101.1 Detailed Description	161
1.101.2 Member Data Documentation	161
1.102 <code>se::doc::DocTextLineObject</code> Class Reference	161



1.102.1 Detailed Description	162
1.103 <a href="#">se::doc::DocTextObject Class Reference</a>	162
1.103.1 Detailed Description	164
1.103.2 Member Function Documentation	164
1.104 <a href="#">se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference</a>	164
1.104.1 Detailed Description	165
1.104.2 Member Data Documentation	165
1.105 <a href="#">se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator Class Reference</a>	165
1.105.1 Detailed Description	166
1.105.2 Member Data Documentation	166
1.106 <a href="#">se::doc::Document Class Reference</a>	166
1.106.1 Detailed Description	170
1.106.2 Member Function Documentation	170
1.107 <a href="#">se::doc::DocumentsIterator Class Reference</a>	170
1.107.1 Detailed Description	171
1.107.2 Member Data Documentation	172
1.108 <a href="#">se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator Class Reference</a>	172
1.108.1 Detailed Description	173
1.108.2 Member Data Documentation	173
1.109 <a href="#">se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference</a>	173
1.109.1 Detailed Description	174
1.109.2 Member Data Documentation	175
1.110 <a href="#">se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator Class Reference</a>	175
1.110.1 Detailed Description	176
1.110.2 Member Data Documentation	176
1.111 <a href="#">se::doc::DocVideoSession Class Reference</a>	176
1.111.1 Detailed Description	177
1.111.2 Member Function Documentation	177
1.112 <a href="#">se::doc::DocView Class Reference</a>	178
1.112.1 Detailed Description	179
1.113 <a href="#">se::doc::DocViewsCollection Class Reference</a>	179
1.113.1 Detailed Description	180
1.113.2 Member Function Documentation	180
1.114 <a href="#">se::doc::DocViewsIterator Class Reference</a>	181
1.114.1 Detailed Description	182
1.114.2 Member Data Documentation	182
1.115 <a href="#">se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator Class Reference</a>	182
1.115.1 Detailed Description	184
1.115.2 Member Data Documentation	184
1.116 <a href="#">se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator Class Reference</a>	184
1.116.1 Detailed Description	185
1.116.2 Member Data Documentation	185

1.117 <a href="#">se::doc::DocViewsSlicelIterator Class Reference</a>	185
1.117.1 Detailed Description	186
1.117.2 Member Data Documentation	187
1.118 <a href="#">se::doc::DocZoneObject Class Reference</a>	187
1.118.1 Detailed Description	188
<b>2 File Documentation</b>	<b>188</b>
2.1 <a href="#">doc_basic_object.h File Reference</a>	188
2.1.1 Detailed Description	188
2.2 <a href="#">doc_basic_object.h</a>	189
2.3 <a href="#">doc_basic_objects_iterator.h File Reference</a>	189
2.3.1 Detailed Description	190
2.4 <a href="#">doc_basic_objects_iterator.h</a>	190
2.5 <a href="#">doc_document.h File Reference</a>	195
2.5.1 Detailed Description	195
2.6 <a href="#">doc_document.h</a>	195
2.7 <a href="#">doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h File Reference</a>	197
2.7.1 Detailed Description	197
2.8 <a href="#">doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h</a>	197
2.9 <a href="#">doc_document_info.h File Reference</a>	198
2.9.1 Detailed Description	198
2.10 <a href="#">doc_document_info.h</a>	198
2.11 <a href="#">doc_documents_iterator.h File Reference</a>	199
2.11.1 Detailed Description	199
2.12 <a href="#">doc_documents_iterator.h</a>	200
2.13 <a href="#">doc_engine.h File Reference</a>	201
2.13.1 Detailed Description	201
2.14 <a href="#">doc_engine.h</a>	202
2.15 <a href="#">doc_external_processor.h File Reference</a>	202
2.15.1 Detailed Description	203
2.16 <a href="#">doc_external_processor.h</a>	203
2.17 <a href="#">doc_feedback.h File Reference</a>	203
2.17.1 Detailed Description	204
2.18 <a href="#">doc_feedback.h</a>	204
2.19 <a href="#">doc_fields.h File Reference</a>	205
2.19.1 Detailed Description	206
2.20 <a href="#">doc_fields.h</a>	206
2.21 <a href="#">doc_fields_iterators.h File Reference</a>	209
2.21.1 Detailed Description	209
2.22 <a href="#">doc_fields_iterators.h</a>	209
2.23 <a href="#">doc_forward_declarations.h File Reference</a>	212
2.23.1 Detailed Description	213

2.23.2 Variable Documentation . . . . .	213
2.24 doc_forward_declarations.h . . . . .	218
2.25 doc_graphical_structure.h File Reference . . . . .	218
2.25.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	219
2.26 doc_graphical_structure.h . . . . .	219
2.27 doc_objects.h File Reference . . . . .	219
2.27.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	220
2.28 doc_objects.h . . . . .	220
2.29 doc_objects_collection.h File Reference . . . . .	223
2.29.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	223
2.30 doc_objects_collection.h . . . . .	223
2.31 doc_objects_collections_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	224
2.31.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	224
2.32 doc_objects_collections_iterator.h . . . . .	225
2.33 doc_physical_document.h File Reference . . . . .	226
2.33.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	227
2.34 doc_physical_document.h . . . . .	227
2.35 doc_physical_document_iterators.h File Reference . . . . .	228
2.35.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	229
2.36 doc_physical_document_iterators.h . . . . .	229
2.37 doc_processing_settings.h File Reference . . . . .	231
2.37.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	232
2.38 doc_processing_settings.h . . . . .	232
2.39 doc_result.h File Reference . . . . .	233
2.39.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	233
2.40 doc_result.h . . . . .	233
2.41 doc_scene_info.h File Reference . . . . .	234
2.41.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	234
2.42 doc_scene_info.h . . . . .	235
2.43 doc_session.h File Reference . . . . .	235
2.43.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	235
2.44 doc_session.h . . . . .	236
2.45 doc_session_settings.h File Reference . . . . .	236
2.45.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	236
2.46 doc_session_settings.h . . . . .	237
2.47 doc_tags_collection.h File Reference . . . . .	237
2.47.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	238
2.48 doc_tags_collection.h . . . . .	238
2.49 doc_video_session.h File Reference . . . . .	238
2.49.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	238
2.50 doc_video_session.h . . . . .	239
2.51 doc_view.h File Reference . . . . .	239

2.51.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	239
2.52 doc_view.h . . . . .	240
2.53 doc_views_collection.h File Reference . . . . .	240
2.53.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	240
2.54 doc_views_collection.h . . . . .	241
2.55 doc_views_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	241
2.55.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	242
2.56 doc_views_iterator.h . . . . .	242
2.57 se_common.h File Reference . . . . .	243
2.57.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	243
2.58 se_common.h . . . . .	244
2.59 se_exception.h File Reference . . . . .	244
2.59.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	244
2.60 se_exception.h . . . . .	245
2.61 se_export_defs.h File Reference . . . . .	246
2.61.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	246
2.61.2 Macro Definition Documentation . . . . .	246
2.62 se_export_defs.h . . . . .	247
2.63 se_geometry.h File Reference . . . . .	247
2.63.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	247
2.64 se_geometry.h . . . . .	248
2.65 se_image.h File Reference . . . . .	250
2.65.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	251
2.65.2 Variable Documentation . . . . .	251
2.66 se_image.h . . . . .	253
2.67 se_serialization.h File Reference . . . . .	256
2.67.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	256
2.68 se_serialization.h . . . . .	256
2.69 se_string.h File Reference . . . . .	257
2.69.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	257
2.70 se_string.h . . . . .	258
2.71 se_strings_iterator.h File Reference . . . . .	260
2.71.1 Detailed Description . . . . .	261
2.72 se_strings_iterator.h . . . . .	261
<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>263</b>

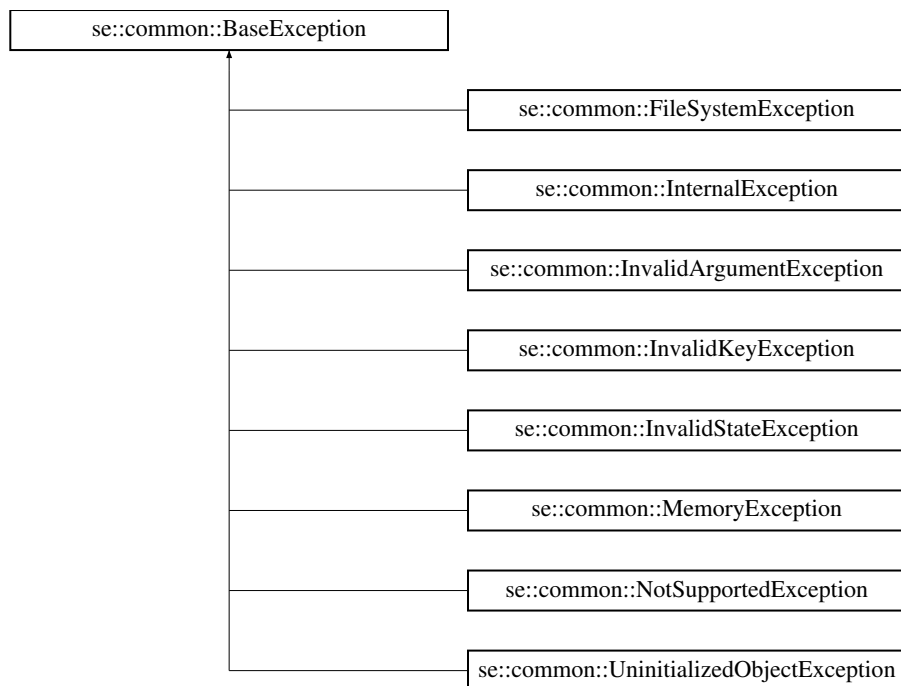
## 1 Class Documentation

### 1.1 se::common::BaseException Class Reference

[BaseException](#) class - base class for all SE exeptions. Cannot be created directly.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::BaseException`:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual `~BaseException()`  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- `BaseException(const BaseException &copy)`  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual `const char * ExceptionName() const`  
*Returns exception class name.*
- virtual `const char * what() const`  
*Returns exception message.*

### Protected Member Functions

- `BaseException(const char *msg)`  
*Protected ctor.*

### Private Attributes

- `char * msg_`  
*stored exception message*

#### 1.1.1 Detailed Description

`BaseException` class - base class for all SE exeptions. Cannot be created directly.

Definition at line 22 of file `se_exception.h`.

### 1.1.2 Member Function Documentation

#### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::BaseException::ExceptionName ( ) const [virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented in [se::common::InvalidKeyException](#), [se::common::NotSupportedException](#), [se::common::FileSystemException](#), [se::common::UninitializedObjectException](#), [se::common::InvalidArgumentException](#), [se::common::MemoryException](#), [se::common::InvalidStateException](#), and [se::common::InternalException](#).

### 1.1.3 Member Data Documentation

#### msg\_

```
char* se::common::BaseException::msg_ [private]
```

stored exception message

Definition at line 41 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

## 1.2 se::common::ByteString Class Reference

Class representing byte string.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **ByteString** ()  
*Default ctor, creates an empty string.*
- **~ByteString** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **ByteString** (const unsigned char \*bytes, size\_t n)  
*Ctor from a given sequence of bytes and length.*
- **ByteString** (const [ByteString](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **ByteString** & **operator=** (const [ByteString](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- void **swap** ([ByteString](#) &other) noexcept  
*Swap.*
- int **GetLength** () const noexcept  
*Returns the number of bytes.*
- int **GetRequiredBase64BufferLength** () const  
*Returns length of base64 formatted buffer.*
- int **CopyBase64ToBuffer** (char \*out\_buffer, int buffer\_length) const  
*Format buffer to base64.*
- [MutableString](#) **GetBase64String** () const  
*Get base64 string from buffer.*
- int **GetRequiredHexBufferLength** () const  
*Returns length of hex formatted buffer.*
- int **CopyHexToBuffer** (char \*out\_buffer, int buffer\_length) const  
*Format buffer to hex.*
- [MutableString](#) **GetHexString** () const  
*Get hex string from buffer.*

## Private Attributes

- `size_t len_`  
*length of the internal buffer in bytes*
- `uint8_t * buf_`  
*internal buffer*

### 1.2.1 Detailed Description

Class representing byte string.

Definition at line 322 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.2.2 Member Data Documentation

#### `len_`

```
size_t se::common::ByteString::len_ [private]
```

length of the internal buffer in bytes

Definition at line 364 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

#### `buf_`

```
uint8_t* se::common::ByteString::buf_ [private]
```

internal buffer

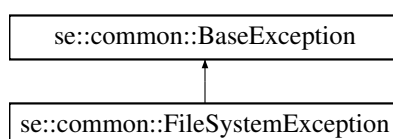
Definition at line 365 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 1.3 `se::common::FileSystemException` Class Reference

[FileSystemException](#): thrown if an attempt is made to read from a non-existent file, or other file-system related IO error.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::FileSystemException`:



## Public Member Functions

- **FileSystemException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **FileSystemException** (const [FileSystemException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**FileSystemException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* [ExceptionName](#) () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

## Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.3.1 Detailed Description

[FileSystemException](#): thrown if an attempt is made to read from a non-existent file, or other file-system related IO error.

Definition at line 92 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.3.2 Member Function Documentation

#### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::FileSystemException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).



## 1.4 se::common::Image Class Reference

Class representing bitmap image.

```
#include <se_image.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~Image** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetNumberOfLayers** () const =0  
*Gets the number of additional layers.*
- virtual const **Image** & **GetLayer** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Gets the additional layer by the specified name.*
- virtual const **Image** \* **GetLayerPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Gets the additional layer by the specified name.*
- virtual ImagesMapIterator **LayersBegin** () const =0  
*Gets the 'begin' map iterator to the internal layers collection.*
- virtual ImagesMapIterator **LayersEnd** () const =0  
*Gets the 'end' map iterator to the internal layers collection.*
- virtual bool **HasLayer** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks whether the **Image** contains the layer with the specified name.*
- virtual bool **HasLayers** () const =0  
*Checks whether the **Image** contains the layers.*
- virtual void **RemoveLayer** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes the layer with the specified name.*
- virtual void **RemoveLayers** ()=0  
*Clears the internal layers collection.*
- virtual void **SetLayer** (const char \*name, const **Image** &image)=0  
*Add the image with the specified name to the internal layers collection with copying of the pixels of the given image.*
- virtual void **SetLayerWithOwnership** (const char \*name, **Image** \*image)=0  
*Add the image with the specified name to the internal layers collection by transferring the given image to the internal layers collection. The caller has to release the ownership of the set image.*
- virtual **Image** \* **CloneDeep** () const =0  
*Clones an image with copying of all pixels.*
- virtual **Image** \* **CloneShallow** () const =0  
*Clones an image without copying the pixels. The cloned image will be a separate object without memory ownership, the operations with it will be invalid if the source is deallocated.*
- virtual void **Clear** ()=0  
*Clears the internal image structure.*
- virtual int **GetRequiredBufferLength** () const =0  
*Gets the required buffer length for copying the image pixels into an external pixels buffer.*
- virtual int **CopyToBuffer** (unsigned char \*buffer, int buffer\_length) const =0  
*Copies the image pixels.*
- virtual void **Save** (const char \*image\_filename) const =0  
*Saves the image to an external file (png, jpg, tif). Format is deduced from the filename extension.*
- virtual int **GetRequiredBase64BufferLength** () const =0  
*Returns required buffer size for Base64 JPEG representation of an image. WARNING: will perform one extra JPEG encoding of an image.*
- virtual int **CopyBase64ToBuffer** (char \*out\_buffer, int buffer\_length) const =0  
*Copies the Base64 JPEG representation of an image to an external buffer.*

- virtual [MutableString GetBase64String](#) () const =0  
*Returns Base64 JPEG representation of an image.*
- virtual double [EstimateFocusScore](#) (double quantile=0.95) const =0  
*Estimates focus score of an image.*
- virtual void [Resize](#) (const [Size](#) &new\_size)=0  
*Scale the image to a new size.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneResized](#) (const [Size](#) &new\_size) const =0  
*Clones the image scaled to a new size.*
- virtual void [Crop](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &quad)=0  
*Projectively crops a region of image, with approximate selection of the cropped image size.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneCropped](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &quad) const =0  
*Clones the image projectively cropped with approximate selection of the target image size.*
- virtual void [Crop](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &quad, const [Size](#) &size)=0  
*Projectively crops a region of image, with a given target size.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneCropped](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &quad, const [Size](#) &size) const =0  
*Clones the image projectively cropped with a given target size.*
- virtual void [Crop](#) (const [Rectangle](#) &rect)=0  
*Crops an image to a rectangular image region.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneCropped](#) (const [Rectangle](#) &rect) const =0  
*Clones the image cropped to a selected rectangular region (with copying of pixels)*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneCroppedShallow](#) (const [Rectangle](#) &rect) const =0  
*Clones the image cropped to a selected rectangular region, without copying of pixels. The cloned image will be a separate object without memory ownership, the operations with it will be invalid if the source is deallocated.*
- virtual void [Mask](#) (const [Rectangle](#) &rect, int pixel\_expand=0, double pixel\_density=0)=0  
*Masks image region specified by rectangle.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneMasked](#) (const [Rectangle](#) &rect, int pixel\_expand=0) const =0  
*Clone the image with masked region specified by rectangle.*
- virtual void [Mask](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &quad, int pixel\_expand=0, double pixel\_density=0)=0  
*Mask image region specified by quadrangle.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneMasked](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &quad, int pixel\_expand=0) const =0  
*Clone the image with masked region specified by quadrangle.*
- virtual void [Fill](#) (const [Rectangle](#) &rect, int ch1, int ch2=0, int ch3=0, int ch4=0, int pixel\_expand=0)=0  
*Fills image region specified by rectangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneFilled](#) (const [Rectangle](#) &rect, int ch1, int ch2=0, int ch3=0, int ch4=0, int pixel\_↔ expand=0) const =0  
*Clone the image with filled region specified by rectangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.*
- virtual void [Fill](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &quad, int ch1, int ch2=0, int ch3=0, int ch4=0, int pixel\_expand=0)=0  
*Fill image region specified by quadrangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneFilled](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &quad, int ch1, int ch2=0, int ch3=0, int ch4=0, int pixel\_↔ expand=0) const =0  
*Clone the image with filled region specified by quadrangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.*
- virtual void [FlipVertical](#) ()=0  
*Flips an image around the vertical axis.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneFlippedVertical](#) () const =0  
*Clones the image flipped around the vertical axis.*
- virtual void [FlipHorizontal](#) ()=0  
*Flips an image around the horizontal axis.*
- virtual [Image](#) \* [CloneFlippedHorizontal](#) () const =0

- Clones the image flipped around the horizontal axis.*

  - virtual void **Rotate90** (int times)=0
- Rotates the image clockwise by a multiple of 90 degrees.*

  - virtual **Image** \* **CloneRotated90** (int times) const =0

*Clones the image rotated clockwise by a multiple of 90 degrees.*
- Clones the image with averaged intensity values.*

  - virtual void **AverageChannels** ()=0
- Makes a single-channel image with averaged intensity values.*

  - virtual **Image** \* **CloneAveragedChannels** () const =0

*Clones the image with averaged channel intensity values.*
- Inverts the colors of the image.*

  - virtual void **Invert** ()=0
- Inverts the colors of the image.*

  - virtual **Image** \* **CloneInverted** () const =0

*Clones the image with inverted colors.*
- Gets the image width in pixels.*

  - virtual int **GetWidth** () const =0
- Gets the image height in pixels.*

  - virtual int **GetHeight** () const =0
- Gets the image size in pixels.*

  - virtual **Size** **GetSize** () const =0
- Gets the number of image row in bytes, including alignment.*

  - virtual int **GetStride** () const =0
- Gets the number of channels per pixel.*

  - virtual int **GetChannels** () const =0
- Gets the pointer to the pixels buffer.*

  - virtual void \* **GetUnsafeBufferPtr** () const =0
- Returns whether this instance owns and will release pixel data.*

  - virtual bool **IsMemoryOwner** () const =0
- Forces memory ownership - allocates new image data and copies the pixels.*

  - virtual void **ForceMemoryOwner** ()=0
- Serializes the image given the serializer object.*

  - virtual void **Serialize** (**Serializer** &serializer) const =0

## Static Public Member Functions

- Returns the number of pages in an image.*

  - static int **GetNumberOfPages** (const char \*image\_filename)
- Returns the name of the specified page.*

  - static **MutableString** **GetImagePageName** (const char \*image\_filename, int page\_number)
- Factory method for creating an empty image.*

  - static **Image** \* **CreateEmpty** ()
- Factory method for loading an image from file. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.*

  - static **Image** \* **FromFile** (const char \*image\_filename, const int page\_number=0, const **Size** &max\_size=**Size**(25000, 25000))
- Factory method for loading an image from file pre-loaded in a buffer Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.*

  - static **Image** \* **FromFileBuffer** (unsigned char \*data, int data\_length, const int page\_number=0, const **Size** &max\_size=**Size**(25000, 25000))
- Factory method for loading an image from uncompressed pixels buffer, with UINT8 channel container. Copies the buffer internally. Buffers with types IPF\_G, IPF\_RGB, and IPF\_BGRA are assumed.*

  - static **Image** \* **FromBuffer** (unsigned char \*raw\_data, int raw\_data\_length, int width, int height, int stride, int channels)

- static [Image](#) \* [FromBufferExtended](#) (unsigned char \*raw\_data, int raw\_data\_length, int width, int height, int stride, ImagePixelFormat pixel\_format, int bytes\_per\_channel)  
*Factory method for loading an image from an uncompressed pixel buffer with extended settings. Copies the buffer internally.*
- static [Image](#) \* [FromYUVBuffer](#) (unsigned char \*yuv\_data, int yuv\_data\_length, int width, int height)  
*Factory method for loading an image from YUV NV21 buffer.*
- static [Image](#) \* [FromYUV](#) (unsigned char \*y\_plane, int y\_plane\_length, unsigned char \*u\_plane, int u\_plane\_length, unsigned char \*v\_plane, int v\_plane\_length, const [YUVDimensions](#) &dimensions)  
*Factory method for loading an image from a universal YUV buffer.*
- static [Image](#) \* [FromBase64Buffer](#) (const char \*base64\_buffer, const int page\_number=0, const [Size](#) &max\_size=[Size](#)(25000, 25000))  
*Factory method for loading an image from file pre-loaded in a buffer encoded as a Base64 string. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.*

### 1.4.1 Detailed Description

Class representing bitmap image.

Definition at line 79 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

### 1.4.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetNumberOfPages()

```
static int se::common::Image::GetNumberOfPages (
    const char * image_filename ) [static]
```

Returns the number of pages in an image.

##### Parameters

<i>image_filename</i>	path to an imag file
-----------------------	----------------------

##### Returns

the number of pages in an image

#### GetImagePageName()

```
static MutableString se::common::Image::GetImagePageName (
    const char * image_filename,
    int page_number ) [static]
```

Returns the name of the specified page.

##### Parameters

<i>image_filename</i>	The filename of the image to process.
<i>page_number</i>	0-based page number.

**Returns**

Separate page filename.

**CreateEmpty()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::CreateEmpty ( ) [static]
```

Factory method for creating an empty image.

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromFile()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromFile (
    const char * image_filename,
    const int page_number = 0,
    const Size & max_size = Size(25000, 25000) ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from file. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.

**Parameters**

<i>image_filename</i>	path to an image file (png, jpg, tif)
<i>page_number</i>	page number (0 by default)
<i>max_size</i>	maximum image size in pixels (0 for unrestricted)

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromFileBuffer()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromFileBuffer (
    unsigned char * data,
    int data_length,
    const int page_number = 0,
    const Size & max_size = Size(25000, 25000) ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from file pre-loaded in a buffer Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.

**Parameters**

<i>data</i>	pointer to a loaded file buffer
<i>data_length</i>	size of the loaded file buffer
<i>page_number</i>	page number (0 by default)
<i>max_size</i>	maximum image size in pixels (0 for unrestricted)

## Returns

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## FromBuffer()

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromBuffer (
    unsigned char * raw_data,
    int raw_data_length,
    int width,
    int height,
    int stride,
    int channels ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from uncompressed pixels buffer, with UINT8 channel container. Copies the buffer internally. Buffers with types IPF\_G, IPF\_RGB, and IPF\_BGRA are assumed.

## Parameters

<i>raw_data</i>	- pointer to a pixels buffer
<i>raw_data_length</i>	size of the pixels buffer
<i>width</i>	width of the image in pixels
<i>height</i>	height of the image in pixels
<i>stride</i>	size of an image row in bytes (including alignment)
<i>channels</i>	number of channels per-pixel

## Returns

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## FromBufferExtended()

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromBufferExtended (
    unsigned char * raw_data,
    int raw_data_length,
    int width,
    int height,
    int stride,
    ImagePixelFormat pixel_format,
    int bytes_per_channel ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from an uncompressed pixel buffer with extended settings. Copies the buffer internally.

### Parameters

<i>raw_data</i>	pointer to a pixels buffer
<i>raw_data_length</i>	size of the pixels buffer
<i>width</i>	width of the image in pixels
<i>height</i>	height of the image in pixels
<i>stride</i>	size of an image row in bytes (including alignment)
<i>pixel_format</i>	pixel format

Generated by Fri Sep 19 2025 16:27:56 for Sphinx Documentation. For more information, see the Doxygen Reference by Doxygen.

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromYUVBuffer()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromYUVBuffer (
    unsigned char * yuv_data,
    int yuv_data_length,
    int width,
    int height ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from YUV NV21 buffer.

**Parameters**

<i>yuv_data</i>	pointer to YUV NV21 buffer
<i>yuv_data_length</i>	size of the YUV NV21 buffer
<i>width</i>	width of the image in pixels
<i>height</i>	height of the image in pixels

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromYUV()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromYUV (
    unsigned char * y_plane,
    int y_plane_length,
    unsigned char * u_plane,
    int u_plane_length,
    unsigned char * v_plane,
    int v_plane_length,
    const YUVDimensions & dimensions ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from a universal YUV buffer.

**Parameters**

<i>y_plane</i>	pointer to Y plane buffer
<i>y_plane_length</i>	Y plane buffer length
<i>u_plane</i>	pointer to U plane buffer
<i>u_plane_length</i>	U plane buffer length
<i>v_plane</i>	pointer to V plane buffer
<i>v_plane_length</i>	V plane buffer length
<i>dimensions</i>	YUV parameters and dimensions

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**FromBase64Buffer()**

```
static Image * se::common::Image::FromBase64Buffer (
    const char * base64_buffer,
    const int page_number = 0,
    const Size & max_size = Size(25000, 25000) ) [static]
```

Factory method for loading an image from file pre-loaded in a buffer encoded as a Base64 string. Will be treated as IPF\_G or IPF\_RGB.

**Parameters**

<i>base64_buffer</i>	pointer to a base64 file buffer
<i>page_number</i>	page number (0 by default)
<i>max_size</i>	maximum image size in pixels (0 for unrestricted)

**Returns**

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**GetNumberOfLayers()**

```
virtual int se::common::Image::GetNumberOfLayers ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the number of additional layers.

**Returns**

The number of layers

**GetLayer()**

```
virtual const Image & se::common::Image::GetLayer (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the additional layer by the specified name.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the required layer
-------------	--------------------------------



**Returns**

The layer

**GetLayerPtr()**

```
virtual const Image * se::common::Image::GetLayerPtr (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the additional layer by the specified name.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the required layer
-------------	--------------------------------

**Returns**

The pointer to the layer

**LayersBegin()**

```
virtual ImagesMapIterator se::common::Image::LayersBegin ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the 'begin' map iterator to the internal layers collection.

**Returns**

The 'begin' map iterator to the internal layers collection

**LayersEnd()**

```
virtual ImagesMapIterator se::common::Image::LayersEnd ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the 'end' map iterator to the internal layers collection.

**Returns**

The 'end' map iterator to the internal layers collection

**HasLayer()**

```
virtual bool se::common::Image::HasLayer (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

Checks whether the [Image](#) contains the layer with the specified name.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the required layer
-------------	--------------------------------

**Returns**

whether the [Image](#) contains the layer with the specified name

**HasLayers()**

```
virtual bool se::common::Image::HasLayers ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Checks whether the [Image](#) contains the layers.

**Returns**

whether the [Image](#) contains the layers

**RemoveLayer()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::RemoveLayer (
    const char * name ) [pure virtual]
```

Removes the layer with the specified name.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the removable layer
-------------	---------------------------------

**SetLayer()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::SetLayer (
    const char * name,
    const Image & image ) [pure virtual]
```

Add the image with the specified name to the internal layers collection with copying of the pixels of the given image.

**Parameters**

<i>name</i>	the name of the new layer
<i>image</i>	the value of the new layer

**SetLayerWithOwnership()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::SetLayerWithOwnership (
```

```
const char * name,  
Image * image ) [pure virtual]
```

Add the image with the specified name to the internal layers collection by transferring the given image to the internal layers collection. The caller has to release the ownership of the set image.

#### Parameters

<i>name</i>	the name of the new layer
<i>image</i>	the pointer to the value of the new layer

### CloneDeep()

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneDeep ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones an image with copying of all pixels.

#### Returns

Pointer to a cloned image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### CloneShallow()

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneShallow ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones an image without copying the pixels. The cloned image will be a separate object without memory ownership, the operations with it will be invalid if the source is deallocated.

#### Returns

Pointer to a cloned image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### GetRequiredBufferLength()

```
virtual int se::common::Image::GetRequiredBufferLength ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Gets the required buffer length for copying the image pixels into an external pixels buffer.

#### Returns

Number of required bytes

### CopyToBuffer()

```
virtual int se::common::Image::CopyToBuffer (  
    unsigned char * buffer,  
    int buffer_length ) const [pure virtual]
```

Copies the image pixels.

## Parameters

<i>buffer</i>	pointer to an output pixels buffer
<i>buffer_length</i>	available buffer size. Must be at least the size returned by the <a href="#">GetRequiredBufferLength()</a> method.

## Returns

The number of written bytes

**Save()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Save (  
    const char * image_filename ) const [pure virtual]
```

Saves the image to an external file (png, jpg, tif). Format is deduced from the filename extension.

## Parameters

<i>image_filename</i>	filename to save the image
-----------------------	----------------------------

**GetRequiredBase64BufferLength()**

```
virtual int se::common::Image::GetRequiredBase64BufferLength ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns required buffer size for Base64 JPEG representation of an image. WARNING: will perform one extra JPEG encoding of an image.

## Returns

Buffer size in bytes.

**CopyBase64ToBuffer()**

```
virtual int se::common::Image::CopyBase64ToBuffer (  
    char * out_buffer,  
    int buffer_length ) const [pure virtual]
```

Copies the Base64 JPEG representation of an image to an external buffer.

## Parameters

<i>out_buffer</i>	output buffer for Base64 JPEG representation
<i>buffer_length</i>	available buffer size. Must be at least the size return by the <a href="#">GetRequiredBase64BufferLength()</a> method.

**Returns**

The number of written bytes.

**GetBase64String()**

```
virtual MutableString se::common::Image::GetBase64String ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Returns Base64 JPEG representation of an image.

**Returns**

Base64 JPEG representation in a [MutableString](#) form

**EstimateFocusScore()**

```
virtual double se::common::Image::EstimateFocusScore (
    double quantile = 0.95 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Estimates focus score of an image.

**Parameters**

<i>quantile</i>	the derivatives quantile used to estimate focus score
-----------------	---

**Returns**

Focus score of an image

**Resize()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Resize (
    const Size & new_size ) [pure virtual]
```

Scale the image to a new size.

**Parameters**

<i>new_size</i>	new size of the image
-----------------	-----------------------

**CloneResized()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneResized (
    const Size & new_size ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image scaled to a new size.

## Parameters

<i>new_size</i>	new size of the image
-----------------	-----------------------

## Returns

Pointer to a scaled image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Crop()** [1/3]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Crop (  
    const Quadrangle & quad ) [pure virtual]
```

Projectively crops a region of image, with approximate selection of the cropped image size.

## Parameters

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle in the image for cropping.
-------------	---------------------------------------

**CloneCropped()** [1/3]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneCropped (  
    const Quadrangle & quad ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image projectively cropped with approximate selection of the target image size.

## Parameters

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle in the image for cropping
-------------	--------------------------------------

## Returns

Pointer to a cropped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Crop()** [2/3]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Crop (  
    const Quadrangle & quad,  
    const Size & size ) [pure virtual]
```

Projectively crops a region of image, with a given target size.

## Parameters

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle in the image for cropping
<i>size</i>	target cropped image size

**CloneCropped()** [2/3]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneCropped (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    const Size & size ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image projectively cropped with a given target size.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle in the image for cropping
<i>size</i>	target cropped image size

**Returns**

Pointer to a cropped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Crop()** [3/3]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Crop (
    const Rectangle & rect ) [pure virtual]
```

Crops an image to a rectangular image region.

**Parameters**

<i>rect</i>	rectangular region to crop
-------------	----------------------------

**CloneCropped()** [3/3]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneCropped (
    const Rectangle & rect ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image cropped to a selected rectangular region (with copying of pixels)

**Parameters**

<i>rect</i>	rectangular region to crop
-------------	----------------------------

**Returns**

Pointer to a cropped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneCroppedShallow()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneCroppedShallow (
    const Rectangle & rect ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image cropped to a selected rectangular region, without copying of pixels. The cloned image will be a separate object without memory ownership, the operations with it will be invalid if the source is deallocated.

#### Parameters

<i>rect</i>	rectangular region to crop
-------------	----------------------------

#### Returns

Pointer to a cropped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### Mask() [1/2]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Mask (
    const Rectangle & rect,
    int pixel_expand = 0,
    double pixel_density = 0 ) [pure virtual]
```

Masks image region specified by rectangle.

#### Parameters

<i>rect</i>	rectangle region to mask
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)
<i>pixel_density</i>	reduce dencity of pixels (0 by default)

### CloneMasked() [1/2]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneMasked (
    const Rectangle & rect,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clone the image with masked region specified by rectangle.

#### Parameters

<i>rect</i>	rectangle region to mask
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

#### Returns

Pointer to a masked image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### Mask() [2/2]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Mask (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
```



```
int pixel_expand = 0,
double pixel_density = 0 ) [pure virtual]
```

Mask image region specified by quadrangle.

#### Parameters

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle region to mask
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

### CloneMasked() [2/2]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneMasked (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clone the image with masked region specified by quadrangle.

#### Parameters

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle region to mask
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)
<i>pixel_density</i>	reduce dencity of pixels (0 by default)

#### Returns

Pointer to a masked image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### Fill() [1/2]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Fill (
    const Rectangle & rect,
    int ch1,
    int ch2 = 0,
    int ch3 = 0,
    int ch4 = 0,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) [pure virtual]
```

Fills image region specified by rectangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.

#### Parameters

<i>rect</i>	rectangle region to fill
<i>ch1</i>	1-st channel value
<i>ch2</i>	2-nd channel value
<i>ch3</i>	3-rd channel value
<i>ch4</i>	4-th channel value
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

**CloneFilled()** [1/2]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneFilled (
    const Rectangle & rect,
    int ch1,
    int ch2 = 0,
    int ch3 = 0,
    int ch4 = 0,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clone the image with filled region specified by rectangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.

**Parameters**

<i>rect</i>	rectangle region to fill
<i>ch1</i>	1-st channel value
<i>ch2</i>	2-nd channel value
<i>ch3</i>	3-rd channel value
<i>ch4</i>	4-th channel value
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

**Returns**

Pointer to a filled image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Fill()** [2/2]

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Fill (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    int ch1,
    int ch2 = 0,
    int ch3 = 0,
    int ch4 = 0,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) [pure virtual]
```

Fill image region specified by quadrangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle region to fill
<i>ch1</i>	1-st channel value
<i>ch2</i>	2-nd channel value
<i>ch3</i>	3-rd channel value
<i>ch4</i>	4-th channel value
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

**CloneFilled()** [2/2]

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneFilled (
    const Quadrangle & quad,
    int ch1,
    int ch2 = 0,
    int ch3 = 0,
    int ch4 = 0,
    int pixel_expand = 0 ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clone the image with filled region specified by quadrangle and color. The method will use the first as many channel values as there are channels in the image.

**Parameters**

<i>quad</i>	quadrangle region to fill
<i>ch1</i>	1-st channel value
<i>ch2</i>	2-nd channel value
<i>ch3</i>	3-rd channel value
<i>ch4</i>	4-th channel value
<i>pixel_expand</i>	expand offset in pixels for each point (0 by default)

**Returns**

Pointer to a filled image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneFlippedVertical()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneFlippedVertical ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image flipped around the vertical axis.

**Returns**

Pointer to a flipped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneFlippedHorizontal()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneFlippedHorizontal ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image flipped around the horizontal axis.

**Returns**

Pointer to a flipped image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**Rotate90()**

```
virtual void se::common::Image::Rotate90 (
    int times ) [pure virtual]
```

Rotates the image clockwise by a multiple of 90 degrees.

## Parameters

<i>times</i>	the number of times to rotate
--------------	-------------------------------

**CloneRotated90()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneRotated90 (
    int times ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image rotated clockwise by a multiple of 90 degrees.

## Parameters

<i>times</i>	the number of times to rotate
--------------	-------------------------------

## Returns

Pointer to a rotated image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneAveragedChannels()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneAveragedChannels ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image with averaged channel intensity values.

## Returns

Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CloneInverted()**

```
virtual Image * se::common::Image::CloneInverted ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the image with inverted colors.

## Returns

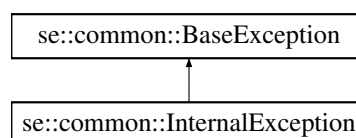
Pointer to a created image. New object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it

**1.5 se::common::InternalException Class Reference**

**InternalException**: thrown if an unknown error occurs or if the error occurs within internal system components.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::common::InternalException:



## Public Member Functions

- **InternalException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **InternalException** (const [InternalException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**InternalException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

## Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.5.1 Detailed Description

[InternalException](#): thrown if an unknown error occurs or if the error occurs within internal system components.

Definition at line 192 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.5.2 Member Function Documentation

#### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::InternalException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

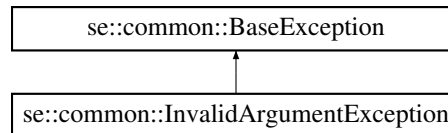
Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.6 se::common::InvalidArgumentException Class Reference

[InvalidArgumentException](#): thrown if a method is called with invalid input parameters.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::common::InvalidArgumentException:



### Public Member Functions

- **InvalidArgumentException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **InvalidArgumentException** (const [InvalidArgumentException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual **~InvalidArgumentException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual **~BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

### Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

#### 1.6.1 Detailed Description

[InvalidArgumentException](#): thrown if a method is called with invalid input parameters.

Definition at line 132 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

## 1.6.2 Member Function Documentation

### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::InvalidArgumentException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

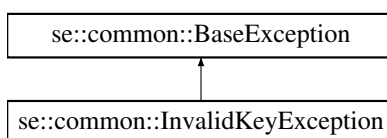
Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.7 se::common::InvalidKeyException Class Reference

[InvalidKeyException](#): thrown if to an associative container the access is performed with an invalid or a non-existent key, or if the access to a list is performed with an invalid or out-of-range index.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::InvalidKeyException`:



### Public Member Functions

- **InvalidKeyException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **InvalidKeyException** (const [InvalidKeyException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual **~InvalidKeyException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual **~BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

#### 1.7.1 Detailed Description

[InvalidKeyException](#): thrown if to an associative container the access is performed with an invalid or a non-existent key, or if the access to a list is performed with an invalid or out-of-range index.

Definition at line 50 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

#### 1.7.2 Member Function Documentation

##### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::InvalidKeyException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],  
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

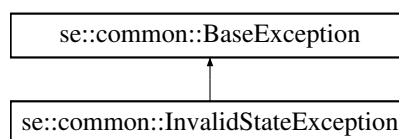
Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.8 se::common::InvalidStateException Class Reference

[InvalidStateException](#): thrown if an error occurs within the system in relation to an incorrect internal state of the system objects.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::InvalidStateException`:



## Public Member Functions

- **InvalidStateException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **InvalidStateException** (const [InvalidStateException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual **~InvalidStateException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*



## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual `~BaseException()`  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- `BaseException` (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* `what()` const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

## Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- `BaseException` (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.8.1 Detailed Description

[InvalidStateException](#): thrown if an error occurs within the system in relation to an incorrect internal state of the system objects.

Definition at line 172 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.8.2 Member Function Documentation

#### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::InvalidStateException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

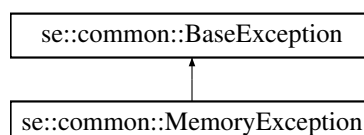
Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.9 se::common::MemoryException Class Reference

[MemoryException](#): thrown if an allocation is attempted with insufficient RAM.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::MemoryException`:



## Public Member Functions

- **MemoryException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **MemoryException** (const [MemoryException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual **~MemoryException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual **~BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

## Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.9.1 Detailed Description

[MemoryException](#): thrown if an allocation is attempted with insufficient RAM.

Definition at line 152 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.9.2 Member Function Documentation

#### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::MemoryException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override], [virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.10 `se::common::MutableString` Class Reference

Class representing a mutable, memory-owner string.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **MutableString** ()  
*Default ctor, creates an empty string.*
- **MutableString** (const char \*c\_str)  
*Ctor from a C-string.*
- **MutableString** (const [MutableString](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **MutableString & operator=** (const [MutableString](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~MutableString** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **MutableString & operator+=** (const [MutableString](#) &other)  
*Appends a string to this instance.*
- **MutableString operator+** (const [MutableString](#) &other) const  
*Creates a concatenation of this instance and the other string.*
- const char \* **GetCStr** () const  
*Returns an internal C-string.*
- int **GetLength** () const  
*Returns the length of the string. WARNING: returns the number of bytes, not the number of UTF-8 characters.*
- void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const  
*Serializes the string given a serializer object.*
- void **SerializeImpl** ([SerializerImplBase](#) &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- int [len\\_](#)  
*length of the internal string in bytes*
- char \* [buf\\_](#)  
*internal C-string*

### 1.10.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a mutable, memory-owner string.

Definition at line 25 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.10.2 Member Data Documentation

#### [len\\_](#)

```
int se::common::MutableString::len_ [private]
```

length of the internal string in bytes

Definition at line 62 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**buf\_**

```
char* se::common::MutableString::buf_ [private]
```

internal C-string

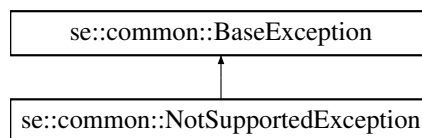
Definition at line 63 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 1.11 se::common::NotSupportedException Class Reference

[NotSupportedException](#): thrown when trying to access a method which given the current state or given the passed arguments is not supported in the current version of the library or is not supported at all by design.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::NotSupportedException`:



### Public Member Functions

- **NotSupportedException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **NotSupportedException** (const [NotSupportedException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual **~NotSupportedException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual **~BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

### Additional Inherited Members

### Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.11.1 Detailed Description

[NotSupportedException](#): thrown when trying to access a method which given the current state or given the passed arguments is not supported in the current version of the library or is not supported at all by design.

Definition at line 72 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.11.2 Member Function Documentation

#### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::NotSupportedException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.12 se::common::OcrChar Class Reference

Class representing an OCR information for a given recognized character.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **OcrChar** ()  
*Default ctor, creates an empty recognized character.*
- **OcrChar** (const **OcrCharVariant** \*variants, int variants\_count, bool is\_highlighted, const **Quadrangle** &quad)  
*Main ctor from an array of variants.*
- **OcrChar** (const **OcrChar** &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **OcrChar** & **operator=** (const **OcrChar** &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~OcrChar** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetVariantsCount** () const  
*Gets the number of variants.*
- const **OcrCharVariant** \* **GetVariants** () const  
*Gets the pointer to the variants array.*
- **OcrCharVariant** & **operator[]** (int index)  
*Returns the variant by its index (mutable ref)*
- const **OcrCharVariant** & **operator[]** (int index) const  
*Returns the variant by its index (const ref)*
- const **OcrCharVariant** & **GetVariant** (int index) const  
*Returns the variant by its index (const ref)*
- **OcrCharVariant** & **GetMutableVariant** (int index)  
*Returns the variant by its index (mutable ref)*
- void **SetVariant** (int index, const **OcrCharVariant** &v)

- Sets the variant to an array with a given index.*
  - void **Resize** (int size)
    - Resizes the variants array to a given size.*
  - bool **GetIsHighlighted** () const
    - Returns the value of the highlight flag.*
  - void **SetIsHighlighted** (bool is\_highlighted)
    - Sets the value of the highlight flag.*
  - const **Quadrangle** & **GetQuadrangle** () const
    - Returns the quadrangle of the [OcrChar](#) (const ref)*
  - **Quadrangle** & **GetMutableQuadrangle** ()
    - Returns the quadrangle of the [OcrChar](#) (mutable ref)*
  - void **SetQuadrangle** (const **Quadrangle** &quad)
    - Sets the quadrangle of the [OcrChar](#).*
  - void **SortVariants** ()
    - Sorts the variants array in the descending order of confidence values.*
  - const **OcrCharVariant** & **GetFirstVariant** () const
    - Gets the first variant of the array (const ref)*
  - void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const
    - Serializes the object given serializer.*
  - void **SerializeImpl** ([SerializerImplBase](#) &serializer\_impl) const
    - Internal serialization implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- int [vars\\_cnt\\_](#)
  - number of variants*
- [OcrCharVariant](#) \* [vars\\_](#)
  - variants array*
- bool [is\\_highlighted\\_](#)
  - highlight flag*
- [Quadrangle](#) [quad\\_](#)
  - [OcrChar](#) quadrangle.*

### 1.12.1 Detailed Description

Class representing an OCR information for a given recognized character.

Definition at line 129 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.12.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### OcrChar()

```
se::common::OcrChar::OcrChar (
    const OcrCharVariant * variants,
    int variants_count,
    bool is_highlighted,
    const Quadrangle & quad )
```

Main ctor from an array of variants.

**Parameters**

<i>variants</i>	pointer to an array of variants
<i>variants_count</i>	the number of variants in the array
<i>is_highlighted</i>	highlight flag for the <a href="#">OcrChar</a>
<i>quad</i>	quadrangle of the <a href="#">OcrChar</a>

**1.12.3 Member Data Documentation****vars\_cnt\_**

```
int se::common::OcrChar::vars_cnt_ [private]
```

number of variants

Definition at line 207 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**vars\_**

```
OcrCharVariant* se::common::OcrChar::vars_ [private]
```

variants array

Definition at line 208 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**is\_highlighted\_**

```
bool se::common::OcrChar::is_highlighted_ [private]
```

highlight flag

Definition at line 209 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**quad\_**

```
Quadrangle se::common::OcrChar::quad_ [private]
```

[OcrChar](#) quadrangle.

Definition at line 210 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**1.13 se::common::OcrCharVariant Class Reference**

Class representing a possible character recognition result.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **OcrCharVariant** ()  
*Default ctor, creates an empty variant with zero confidence.*
- **OcrCharVariant** (const [MutableString](#) &utf8\_char, float confidence)  
*Ctor from utf8-char represented as a mutable string.*
- **OcrCharVariant** (const char \*utf8\_char, float confidence)  
*Ctor from utf8-char represented as a C-string.*
- **~OcrCharVariant** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- const char \* **GetCharacter** () const  
*Gets the character as a C-string.*
- void **SetCharacter** (const [MutableString](#) &utf8\_char)  
*Sets a character given a [MutableString](#).*
- void **SetCharacter** (const char \*utf8\_char)  
*Sets a character given a C-string.*
- float **GetConfidence** () const  
*Gets the confidence value.*
- void **SetConfidence** (float confidence)  
*Sets the confidence value (must be in range [0, 1])*
- float **GetInternalScore** () const  
*Returns the internal score of the [OcrCharVariant](#).*
- void **SetInternalScore** (float internal\_score)  
*Sets the internal score of the [OcrCharVariant](#).*
- void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const  
*Serializes the object given a serializer.*
- void **SerializeImpl** (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [MutableString](#) char\_  
*character recognition result representation*
- float conf\_  
*confidence value*
- float internal\_score\_  
*internal score*

### 1.13.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a possible character recognition result.

Definition at line 70 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

### 1.13.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

#### OcrCharVariant() [1/2]

```
se::common::OcrCharVariant::OcrCharVariant (
    const MutableString & utf8_char,
    float confidence )
```

Ctor from utf8-char represented as a mutable string.



**Parameters**

<i>utf8_char</i>	utf8-character represented as a mutable string
<i>confidence</i>	float confidence in range [0, 1]

**OcrCharVariant()** [2/2]

```
se::common::OcrCharVariant::OcrCharVariant (
    const char * utf8_char,
    float confidence )
```

Ctor from utf8-char represented as a C-string.

**Parameters**

<i>utf8_char</i>	utf8-character represented as a C-string
<i>confidence</i>	float confidence in range [0, 1]

**1.13.3 Member Data Documentation****char\_**

[MutableString](#) `se::common::OcrCharVariant::char_` [private]

character recognition result representation

Definition at line [120](#) of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**conf\_**

`float se::common::OcrCharVariant::conf_` [private]

confidence value

Definition at line [121](#) of file [se\\_string.h](#).

**internal\_score\_**

`float se::common::OcrCharVariant::internal_score_` [private]

internal score

Definition at line [122](#) of file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 1.14 se::common::OcrString Class Reference

Class representing text string recognition result.

```
#include <se_string.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **OcrString** ()  
*Default ctor.*
- **OcrString** (const char \*utf8\_str)  
*Ctor from utf8 C-string. Splits the utf8-string into utf8-characters and creates an [OcrChar](#) for each one.*
- **OcrString** (const [OcrChar](#) \*chars, int chars\_count)  
*Ctor from an array of characters.*
- **OcrString** (const [OcrString](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **OcrString & operator=** (const [OcrString](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~OcrString** ()  
*Non-trivial destructor.*
- const class OcrStringImpl \* **GetOcrStringImplPtr** () const  
*Gets the ptr to the OcrStringImpl class (const ptr)*
- int **GetCharsCount** () const  
*Gets the number of characters.*
- const [OcrChar](#) \* **GetChars** () const  
*Gets the pointer to the characters array.*
- [OcrChar](#) & **operator[]** (int index)  
*Gets a character by index (mutable ref)*
- const [OcrChar](#) & **operator[]** (int index) const  
*Gets a character by index (const ref)*
- const [OcrChar](#) & **GetChar** (int index) const  
*Gets a character by index (const ref)*
- [OcrChar](#) & **GetMutableChar** (int index)  
*Gets a character by index (mutable ref)*
- void **SetChar** (int index, const [OcrChar](#) &chr)  
*Sets a character by index.*
- void **AppendChar** (const [OcrChar](#) &chr)  
*Appends a character.*
- void **AppendString** (const [OcrString](#) &str)  
*Appends a string.*
- void **Resize** (int size)  
*Resizes the internal array of characters.*
- const [Quadrangle](#) **GetQuadrangleByIndex** (int idx) const  
*Returns the quadrangle of the [OcrChar](#).*
- float **GetBestVariantConfidenceByIndex** (int idx) const  
*Returns the confidence of the best [OcrCharVariant](#).*
- void **SortVariants** ()  
*Sorts the variants in each character by the descending order of confidence.*
- [MutableString](#) **GetFirstString** () const  
*Returns a string composed of the best variants from each [OcrChar](#).*

- void **UnpackChars** ()  
*Unpack `se::common::OcrChars` from `se::common::OcrString`.*
- void **RepackChars** ()  
*Repack `se::common::OcrChars` to `se::common::OcrString`.*
- void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const  
*Serializes the object given serializer.*
- void **SerializeImpl** (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [OcrString ConstructFromImpl](#) (const class OcrStringImpl &ocr\_string\_impl)  
*Ctor from a ptr to OcrStringImpl class.*

### Private Member Functions

- **OcrString** (const OcrStringImpl &ocr\_string\_impl)  
*Private ctor from an internal implementation structure.*

### Private Attributes

- OcrStringImpl \* [ocr\\_string\\_impl\\_](#)

#### 1.14.1 Detailed Description

Class representing text string recognition result.

Definition at line 220 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

#### 1.14.2 Constructor & Destructor Documentation

##### OcrString() [1/2]

```
se::common::OcrString::OcrString (
    const char * utf8_str )
```

Ctor from utf8 C-string. Splits the utf8-string into utf8-characters and creates an [OcrChar](#) for each one.

##### Parameters

<code>utf8_str</code>	input utf8 C-string
-----------------------	---------------------

##### OcrString() [2/2]

```
se::common::OcrString::OcrString (
```

```
const OcrChar * chars,
int chars_count )
```

Ctor from an array of characters.

#### Parameters

<i>chars</i>	array of OcrChars
<i>chars_count</i>	the number of characters

### 1.14.3 Member Function Documentation

#### ConstructFromImpl()

```
static OcrString se::common::OcrString::ConstructFromImpl (
    const class OcrStringImpl & ocr_string_impl ) [static]
```

Ctor from a ptr to OcrStringImpl class.

#### Parameters

<i>ocr_string_impl</i>	ptr to OcrStringImpl class
------------------------	----------------------------

### 1.14.4 Member Data Documentation

#### ocr\_string\_impl\_

```
OcrStringImpl* se::common::OcrString::ocr_string_impl_ [private]
```

Definition at line 316 of file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 1.15 se::common::Point Class Reference

Class representing a point in an image.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- **Point** ()  
*Default ctor - initializes a point with zero-valued coordinates.*
- **Point** (double *x*, double *y*)  
*Main ctor - initializes both coordinates.*
- void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const  
*Serialize point given serializer object.*
- void **SerializeImpl** (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Public Attributes

- double [x](#)  
*X-coordinate of the point (in pixels)*
- double [y](#)  
*Y-coordinate of the point (in pixels)*

### 1.15.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a point in an image.

Definition at line [47](#) of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.15.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **x**

```
double se::common::Point::x
```

X-coordinate of the point (in pixels)

Definition at line [62](#) of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### **y**

```
double se::common::Point::y
```

Y-coordinate of the point (in pixels)

Definition at line [63](#) of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.16 se::common::Polygon Class Reference

Class representing a polygon in an image.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **Polygon** ()  
*Default ctor - initializes a polygon with no points.*
- **Polygon** (const [Point](#) \*points, int points\_count)  
*Main ctor - initializes a polygon with points array (points are copied)*
- **Polygon** (const [Polygon](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor - copies all points of the other polygon.*
- [Polygon](#) & **operator=** (const [Polygon](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator - copies all points of the other polygon.*
- **~Polygon** ()  
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetPointsCount** () const  
*Returns the number of points in the polygon.*
- const [Point](#) \* **GetPoints** () const  
*Returns a pointer to the first point in the polygon.*
- [Point](#) & **operator[]** (int index)  
*Mutable subscript getter for a point by an index.*
- const [Point](#) & **operator[]** (int index) const  
*Subscript getter for a point by an index.*
- const [Point](#) & **GetPoint** (int index) const  
*Getter for a point by an index.*
- [Point](#) & **GetMutablePoint** (int index)  
*Mutable getter for a point by an index.*
- void **SetPoint** (int index, const [Point](#) &p)  
*Setter for a point by an index.*
- void **Resize** (int size)  
*Resizes in internal array of points. If size is different from the current size, the new array is allocated. Old points are copied, new points are initialized with zero coordinates (if upsized)*
- [Rectangle](#) **GetBoundingBoxRectangle** () const  
*Calculates, creates, and returns a bounding rectangle for the polygon.*
- void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const  
*Serialize quadrangle given serializer object.*
- void **SerializeImpl** ([SerializerImplBase](#) &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- int [pts\\_cnt\\_](#)  
*Number of points.*
- [Point](#) \* [pts\\_](#)  
*Points array.*

### 1.16.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a polygon in an image.

Definition at line 225 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.16.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pts\_cnt\_

```
int se::common::Polygon::pts_cnt_ [private]
```

Number of points.

Definition at line 278 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### pts\_

```
Point* se::common::Polygon::pts_ [private]
```

Points array.

Definition at line 279 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.17 se::common::ProjectiveTransform Class Reference

Class representing projective transformation of a plane.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

### Public Types

- using [Raw2dArrayType](#) = double[3][3]  
*type declaration for internal matrix*

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~ProjectiveTransform** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual [ProjectiveTransform](#) \* **Clone** () const =0  
*Copies transform object.*
- virtual [Point](#) **TransformPoint** (const [Point](#) &p) const =0  
*Transforms an input point.*
- virtual [Quadrangle](#) **TransformQuad** (const [Quadrangle](#) &q) const =0  
*Transforms an input quadrangle.*
- virtual [Polygon](#) **TransformPolygon** (const [Polygon](#) &poly) const =0  
*Transforms an input polygon.*
- virtual bool **IsInvertible** () const =0  
*Returns true iff the transformation is invertible.*
- virtual void **Invert** ()=0  
*Inverts the projective transformation.*
- virtual [ProjectiveTransform](#) \* **CloneInverted** () const =0  
*Creates a new object with an inverted transformation.*
- virtual const [Raw2dArrayType](#) & **GetRawCoeffs** () const =0  
*Returns internal transformation matrix (constant)*
- virtual [Raw2dArrayType](#) & **GetMutableRawCoeffs** ()=0  
*Returns internal transformation matrix (mutable)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the projective transformation given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static bool [CanCreate](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &src\_quad, const [Quadrangle](#) &dst\_quad)  
*Returns true, iff the projective transform can be defined which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to the quad 'dst\_quad'.*
- static bool [CanCreate](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &src\_quad, const [Size](#) &dst\_size)  
*Returns true, iff the projective transform can be defined which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to an orthotropic rectangle with size 'dst\_size'.*
- static [ProjectiveTransform](#) \* [Create](#) ()  
*Creates a unit transformation.*
- static [ProjectiveTransform](#) \* [Create](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &src\_quad, const [Quadrangle](#) &dst\_quad)  
*Creates a transformation which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to the quad 'dst\_quad'.*
- static [ProjectiveTransform](#) \* [Create](#) (const [Quadrangle](#) &src\_quad, const [Size](#) &dst\_size)  
*Create a transformation which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to an orthotropic rectangle with size 'dst\_size'.*
- static [ProjectiveTransform](#) \* [Create](#) (const [Raw2dArrayType](#) &coeffs)  
*Creates a transformation given raw matrix.*

### 1.17.1 Detailed Description

Class representing projective transformation of a plane.

Definition at line 286 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.17.2 Member Typedef Documentation

#### Raw2dArrayType

```
using se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Raw2dArrayType = double[3][3]
```

type declaration for internal matrix

Definition at line 288 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.17.3 Member Function Documentation

#### CanCreate() [1/2]

```
static bool se::common::ProjectiveTransform::CanCreate (
    const Quadrangle & src_quad,
    const Quadrangle & dst_quad ) [static]
```

Returns true, iff the projective transform can be defined which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to the quad 'dst\_quad'.

#### Parameters

<i>src_quad</i>	transformation source
<i>dst_quad</i>	transformation destination



**Returns**

true iff such transform can be defined and constructed

**CanCreate()** [2/2]

```
static bool se::common::ProjectiveTransform::CanCreate (
    const Quadrangle & src_quad,
    const Size & dst_size ) [static]
```

Returns true, iff the projective transform can be defined which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to an orthotropic rectangle with size 'dst\_size'.

**Parameters**

<i>src_quad</i>	transformation source
<i>dst_size</i>	linear sizes of the transformation destination

**Returns**

true iff such transform can be defined and constructed

**Create()** [1/4]

```
static ProjectiveTransform * se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Create ( ) [static]
```

Creates a unit transformation.

**Returns**

Unit transformation object

**Create()** [2/4]

```
static ProjectiveTransform * se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Create (
    const Quadrangle & src_quad,
    const Quadrangle & dst_quad ) [static]
```

Creates a transformation which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to the quad 'dst\_quad'.

**Parameters**

<i>src_quad</i>	transformation source
<i>dst_quad</i>	transformation destination

## Returns

Created transform

**Create()** [3/4]

```
static ProjectiveTransform * se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Create (
    const Quadrangle & src_quad,
    const Size & dst_size ) [static]
```

Create a transformation which transforms the quad 'src\_quad' to an orthotropic rectangle with size 'dst\_size'.

## Parameters

<i>src_quad</i>	transformation source
<i>dst_size</i>	linear sizes of the transformation destination

## Returns

Created transform

**Create()** [4/4]

```
static ProjectiveTransform * se::common::ProjectiveTransform::Create (
    const Raw2dArrayType & coeffs ) [static]
```

Creates a transformation given raw matrix.

## Parameters

<i>coeffs</i>	transformation matrix
---------------	-----------------------

## Returns

Created transform

**1.18 se::common::Quadrangle Class Reference**

Class representing a quadrangle in an image.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- **Quadrangle ()**  
*Default ctor - initializes quadrangle with all points pointing to zero.*
- **Quadrangle** (const [Point](#) &a, const [Point](#) &b, const [Point](#) &c, const [Point](#) &d)

- Main ctor - initializes all four points of the quadrangle.*
  - **Point & operator[]** (int index)
    - Mutable subscript getter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
  - const **Point & operator[]** (int index) const
    - Subscript getter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
  - const **Point & GetPoint** (int index) const
    - Getter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
  - **Point & GetMutablePoint** (int index)
    - Mutable getter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
  - void **SetPoint** (int index, const **Point** &p)
    - Setter for a point (indices from 0 to 3)*
  - **Rectangle GetBoundingRectangle** () const
    - Calculates, creates, and returns a bounding rectangle for the quadrangle.*
  - void **Serialize** (**Serializer** &serializer) const
    - Serialize rectangle given serializer object.*
  - void **SerializeImpl** (**SerializerImplBase** &serializer\_impl) const
    - Internal serialization implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- **Point pts\_** [4]
  - Constituent points.*

#### 1.18.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a quadrangle in an image.

Definition at line 93 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### 1.18.2 Member Data Documentation

##### pts\_

```
Point se::common::Quadrangle::pts_[4] [private]
```

Constituent points.

Definition at line 126 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.19 se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator Class Reference

**QuadranglesMapIterator**: iterator object for maps of named quadrangles.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **QuadranglesMapIterator** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~QuadranglesMapIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the name of the quadrangle.*
- const [Quadrangle](#) & **GetValue** () const  
*Returns the target quadrangle.*
- bool **Equals** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff the rvalue iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff the rvalue iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff the rvalue iterator points to a different object.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Points an iterator to the next object a the collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Points an iterator to the next object a the collection.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [QuadranglesMapIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Construction of the iterator object from internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **QuadranglesMapIterator** (const [QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class [QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Internal implementation.*

### 1.19.1 Detailed Description

[QuadranglesMapIterator](#): iterator object for maps of named quadrangles.

Definition at line 135 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.19.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
class QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl* se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Internal implementation.

Definition at line 176 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.20 se::common::Rectangle Class Reference

Class representing a rectangle in an image.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **Rectangle** ()  
*Default ctor - initializes rectangle with zero-valued fields.*
- **Rectangle** (int [x](#), int [y](#), int [width](#), int [height](#))  
*Main ctor - initializes all fields of a rectangle.*
- void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const  
*Serialize rectangle given serializer object.*
- void **SerializeImpl** (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

### Public Attributes

- int [x](#)  
*X-coordinate of the top-left corner (in pixels)*
- int [y](#)  
*Y-coordinate of the top-left corner (in pixels)*
- int [width](#)  
*Width of the rectangle (in pixels)*
- int [height](#)  
*Height of the rectangle (in pixels)*

#### 1.20.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a rectangle in an image.

Definition at line 22 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.20.2 Member Data Documentation

#### x

```
int se::common::Rectangle::x
```

X-coordinate of the top-left corner (in pixels)

Definition at line 37 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### y

```
int se::common::Rectangle::y
```

Y-coordinate of the top-left corner (in pixels)

Definition at line 38 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### width

```
int se::common::Rectangle::width
```

Width of the rectangle (in pixels)

Definition at line 39 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### height

```
int se::common::Rectangle::height
```

Height of the rectangle (in pixels)

Definition at line 40 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.21 se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **RectanglesVectorIterator** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~RectanglesVectorIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [Rectangle](#) & **GetValue** () const  
*Returns the target rectangle.*
- bool **Equals** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff the rvalue iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true if the rvalue iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true if the rvalue iterator points to a different object.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Points an iterator to the next object a the collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Points an iterator to the next object a the collection.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [RectanglesVectorIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Construction of the iterator object from internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **RectanglesVectorIterator** (const RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- class RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Internal implementation.*

#### 1.21.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line [181](#) of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### 1.21.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
class RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl* se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Internal implementation.

Definition at line [219](#) of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.22 se::common::SerializationParameters Class Reference

Class representing serialization parameters.

```
#include <se_serialization.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **SerializationParameters** ()  
*Default ctor.*
- **~SerializationParameters** ()  
*Default dtor.*
- **SerializationParameters** (const [SerializationParameters](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **SerializationParameters & operator=** (const [SerializationParameters](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- bool **HasIgnoredObjectType** (const char \*object\_type) const  
*Checks whether the serialization parameters have an ignored object type.*
- void **AddIgnoredObjectType** (const char \*object\_type)  
*Adds an object type to the set of ignored.*
- void **RemoveIgnoredObjectType** (const char \*object\_type)  
*Removes an object type from the set of ignored.*
- [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#) **IgnoredObjectTypesBegin** () const  
*Returns a begin iterator to the set of ignored object types.*
- [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#) **IgnoredObjectTypesEnd** () const  
*Returns an end iterator to the set of ignored object types.*
- bool **HasIgnoredKey** (const char \*key) const  
*Checks whether the serialization parameters have an ignored key.*
- void **AddIgnoredKey** (const char \*key)  
*Adds a key to the set of ignored keys.*
- void **RemoveIgnoredKey** (const char \*key)  
*Removes a key from the set of ignored keys.*
- [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#) **IgnoredKeysBegin** () const  
*Returns a begin iterator to the set of ignored keys.*
- [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#) **IgnoredKeysEnd** () const  
*Returns an end iterator to the set of ignored keys.*
- const [SerializationParametersImpl](#) & **GetImpl** () const  
*Returns an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Attributes

- [SerializationParametersImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*pointer to internal implementation*

### 1.22.1 Detailed Description

Class representing serialization parameters.

Definition at line 25 of file [se\\_serialization.h](#).

### 1.22.2 Member Function Documentation

#### HasIgnoredObjectType()

```
bool se::common::SerializationParameters::HasIgnoredObjectType (
    const char * object_type ) const
```

Checks whether the serialization parameters have an ignored object type.



**Parameters**

<i>object_type</i>	the name of the object type to check
--------------------	--------------------------------------

**Returns**

true iff the object type 'object\_type' is ignored

**AddIgnoredObjectType()**

```
void se::common::SerializationParameters::AddIgnoredObjectType (
    const char * object_type )
```

Adds an object type to the set of ignored.

**Parameters**

<i>object_type</i>	the name of the object type to add
--------------------	------------------------------------

**RemoveIgnoredObjectType()**

```
void se::common::SerializationParameters::RemoveIgnoredObjectType (
    const char * object_type )
```

Removes an object type from the set of ignored.

**Parameters**

<i>object_type</i>	the name of the object type to remove
--------------------	---------------------------------------

**HasIgnoredKey()**

```
bool se::common::SerializationParameters::HasIgnoredKey (
    const char * key ) const
```

Checks whether the serialization parameters have an ignored key.

**Parameters**

<i>key</i>	the name of the key to check
------------	------------------------------

**Returns**

true iff the key 'key' is ignored

**AddIgnoredKey()**

```
void se::common::SerializationParameters::AddIgnoredKey (
    const char * key )
```

Adds a key to the set of ignored keys.

**Parameters**

<i>key</i>	the name of the key to add
------------	----------------------------

**RemoveIgnoredKey()**

```
void se::common::SerializationParameters::RemoveIgnoredKey (
    const char * key )
```

Removes a key from the set of ignored keys.

**Parameters**

<i>key</i>	the name of the key to remove
------------	-------------------------------

**1.22.3 Member Data Documentation****pimpl\_**

```
SerializationParametersImpl* se::common::SerializationParameters::pimpl_ [private]
```

pointer to internal implementation

Definition at line 94 of file [se\\_serialization.h](#).

**1.23 se::common::Serializer Class Reference**

Class representing the serializer object.

```
#include <se_serialization.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual **~Serializer** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual void **Reset** ()=0  
*Resets the serializer state.*
- virtual const char \* **GetCStr** () const =0  
*Returns the serialized string.*
- virtual const char \* **SerializerType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the serializer type.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [Serializer](#) \* [CreateJSONSerializer](#) (const [SerializationParameters](#) &params)  
*Factory method for creating a JSON serializer object.*

### 1.23.1 Detailed Description

Class representing the serializer object.

Definition at line 104 of file [se\\_serialization.h](#).

### 1.23.2 Member Function Documentation

#### CreateJSONSerializer()

```
static Serializer * se::common::Serializer::CreateJSONSerializer (
    const SerializationParameters & params ) [static]
```

Factory method for creating a JSON serializer object.

#### Parameters

<i>params</i>	serialization parameters
---------------	--------------------------

#### Returns

Pointer to a constructed serializer object. New object is created, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## 1.24 se::common::Size Class Reference

Class representing a size of the (rectangular) object.

```
#include <se_geometry.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **Size** ()  
*Default ctor - initializes size with zero-valued fields.*
- **Size** (int [width](#), int [height](#))  
*Main ctor - initializes all fields.*
- void **Serialize** ([Serializer](#) &serializer) const  
*Serialize size given serializer object.*
- void **SerializeImpl** (SerializerImplBase &serializer\_impl) const  
*Internal serialization implementation.*

## Public Attributes

- int [width](#)  
*Width.*
- int [height](#)  
*Height.*

### 1.24.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a size of the (rectangular) object.

Definition at line 70 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

### 1.24.2 Member Data Documentation

#### width

```
int se::common::Size::width
```

Width.

Definition at line 85 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

#### height

```
int se::common::Size::height
```

Height.

Definition at line 86 of file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 1.25 se::common::StringsMapIterator Class Reference

Iterator to a map from strings to strings.

```
#include <se_strings_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **StringsMapIterator** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [StringsMapIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~StringsMapIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Gets the string key.*
- const char \* **GetValue** () const  
*Gets the string value.*
- bool **Equals** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [StringsMapIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [StringsMapIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const StringsMapIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Constructs the iterator from an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Member Functions

- **StringsMapIterator** (const StringsMapIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Attributes

- class StringsMapIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*internal implementation*

### 1.25.1 Detailed Description

Iterator to a map from strings to strings.

Definition at line 124 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.25.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
class StringsMapIteratorImpl* se::common::StringsMapIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

internal implementation

Definition at line 165 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.26 se::common::StringsSetIterator Class Reference

Iterator to a set-like collection of strings.

```
#include <se_strings_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **StringsSetIterator** (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [StringsSetIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~StringsSetIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetValue** () const  
*Gets the string value.*
- bool **Equals** (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [StringsSetIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [StringsSetIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const StringsSetIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Constructs the iterator from an internal implementation structure.*

### Private Member Functions

- **StringsSetIterator** (const StringsSetIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from an internal implementation structure.*

## Private Attributes

- `class StringsSetIteratorImpl * pimpl\_`  
*internal implementation*

### 1.26.1 Detailed Description

Iterator to a set-like collection of strings.

Definition at line 75 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.26.2 Member Data Documentation

`pimpl_`

```
class StringsSetIteratorImpl* se::common::StringsSetIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

internal implementation

Definition at line 113 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.27 se::common::StringsVectorIterator Class Reference

Iterator to a vector-like collection of strings.

```
#include <se_strings_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **StringsVectorIterator** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [StringsVectorIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~StringsVectorIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetValue** () const  
*Gets the string value.*
- bool **Equals** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [StringsVectorIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Shifts the iterator to the next object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [StringsVectorIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const StringsVectorIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Constructs the iterator from an internal implementation structure.*

### Private Member Functions

- **StringsVectorIterator** (const StringsVectorIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from an internal implementation structure.*

### Private Attributes

- class StringsVectorIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*internal implementation*

#### 1.27.1 Detailed Description

Iterator to a vector-like collection of strings.

Definition at line 26 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.27.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
class StringsVectorIteratorImpl* se::common::StringsVectorIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

internal implementation

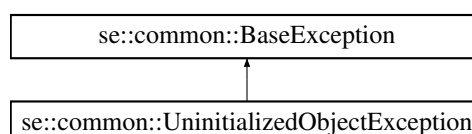
Definition at line 64 of file [se\\_strings\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.28 `se::common::UninitializedObjectException` Class Reference

[UninitializedObjectException](#): thrown if an attempt is made to access a non-existent or non-initialized object.

```
#include <se_exception.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::common::UninitializedObjectException`:





## Public Member Functions

- **UninitializedObjectException** (const char \*msg)  
*Ctor with an exception message.*
- **UninitializedObjectException** (const [UninitializedObjectException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual ~**UninitializedObjectException** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ExceptionName** () const override  
*Returns exception class name.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- virtual ~**BaseException** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- **BaseException** (const [BaseException](#) &copy)  
*Copy ctor.*
- virtual const char \* **what** () const  
*Returns exception message.*

## Additional Inherited Members

## Protected Member Functions inherited from [se::common::BaseException](#)

- **BaseException** (const char \*msg)  
*Protected ctor.*

### 1.28.1 Detailed Description

[UninitializedObjectException](#): thrown if an attempt is made to access a non-existent or non-initialized object.

Definition at line 112 of file [se\\_exception.h](#).

### 1.28.2 Member Function Documentation

#### ExceptionName()

```
virtual const char * se::common::UninitializedObjectException::ExceptionName ( ) const [override],
[virtual]
```

Returns exception class name.

Reimplemented from [se::common::BaseException](#).

## 1.29 se::common::YUVDimensions Class Reference

The [YUVDimensions](#) struct - extended YUV parameters.

```
#include <se_image.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **YUVDimensions** ()  
*Default ctor.*
- **YUVDimensions** (int y\_pixel\_stride, int y\_row\_stride, int u\_pixel\_stride, int u\_row\_stride, int v\_pixel\_stride, int v\_row\_stride, int width, int height, YUVType type)  
*Main ctor.*

## Public Attributes

- int y\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
*Y plane pixel stride.*
- int y\_plane\_row\_stride  
*Y plane row stride.*
- int u\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
*U plane pixel stride.*
- int u\_plane\_row\_stride  
*U plane row stride.*
- int v\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
*V plane pixel stride.*
- int v\_plane\_row\_stride  
*V plane row stride.*
- int width  
*image width in pixels*
- int height  
*image height in pixels*
- YUVType type  
*YUV format type.*

### 1.29.1 Detailed Description

The [YUVDimensions](#) struct - extended YUV parameters.

Definition at line 49 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

### 1.29.2 Member Data Documentation

#### y\_plane\_pixel\_stride

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::y_plane_pixel_stride
```

Y plane pixel stride.

Definition at line 65 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**y\_plane\_row\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::y_plane_row_stride
```

Y plane row stride.

Definition at line 66 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**u\_plane\_pixel\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::u_plane_pixel_stride
```

U plane pixel stride.

Definition at line 67 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**u\_plane\_row\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::u_plane_row_stride
```

U plane row stride.

Definition at line 68 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**v\_plane\_pixel\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::v_plane_pixel_stride
```

V plane pixel stride.

Definition at line 69 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**v\_plane\_row\_stride**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::v_plane_row_stride
```

V plane row stride.

Definition at line 70 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**width**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::width
```

image width in pixels

Definition at line 71 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**height**

```
int se::common::YUVDimensions::height
```

image height in pixels

Definition at line 72 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**type**

```
YUVType se::common::YUVDimensions::type
```

YUV format type.

Definition at line 73 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**1.30 se::doc::DocBarcodeField Class Reference**

The class representing a barcode field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual **~DocBarcodeField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const [se::common::MutableString](#) & **GetDecodedString** () const =0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (const ref)*
- virtual [se::common::MutableString](#) & **GetMutableDecodedString** ()=0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::MutableString](#) \* **GetDecodedStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (const ptr)*
- virtual [se::common::MutableString](#) \* **GetMutableDecodedStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetDecodedString** (const [se::common::MutableString](#) &decstring)=0  
*Sets the barcode decoded message.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.30.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a barcode field of a document.

Definition at line 383 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.31 se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocBarcodeField](#) & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocBarcodeField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeFieldsIterator** (const [DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.31.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode fields.

Definition at line 313 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.31.2 Member Data Documentation

#### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
class DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

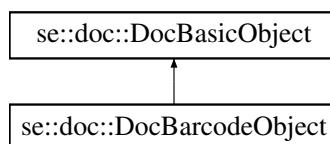
Definition at line 350 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.32 se::doc::DocBarcodeObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a barcode.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocBarcodeObject:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocBarcodeObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [se::common::MutableString](#) & **GetDecodedString** () const =0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (const ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::MutableString](#) \* **GetDecodedStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (const ptr)*
- virtual [se::common::MutableString](#) & **GetMutableDecodedString** ()=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual [se::common::MutableString](#) \* **GetMutableDecodedStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the barcode decoded message (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetDecodedString** (const [se::common::MutableString](#) &decstring)=0  
*Sets the barcode decoded message.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual `~DocBasicObject ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns '[DocBasicObject](#)'.*

### 1.32.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a barcode.

Definition at line 312 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.32.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetMutableDecodedString()

```
virtual se::common::MutableString & se::doc::DocBarcodeObject::GetMutableDecodedString ( )
[pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the barcode decoded message (mutable ref)

## 1.33 [se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a physical page containing current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Return ID of an object.*
- const [DocBarcodeObject](#) & **GetBarcodeObject** () const  
*Returns the barcode object (const ref)*
- const [DocBarcodeObject](#) \* **GetBarcodeObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the barcode object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.33.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode objects from several pages.

Definition at line 306 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).



### 1.33.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl\_↔  
[private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 345 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.34 se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [DocBarcodeObject](#) & **GetBarcodeObject** () const  
*Returns the barcode object (const ref)*
- const [DocBarcodeObject](#) \* **GetBarcodeObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the barcode object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBarcodeObjectsIterator** (const DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.34.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 230 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.34.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 263 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.35 se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo Class Reference

The class representing basic document field information.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual  $\sim$ **DocBaseFieldInfo** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **GetName** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the field.*
- virtual double **GetConfidence** () const =0  
*Returns the confidence of the field (double in range [0.0, 1.0])*
- virtual bool **GetAcceptFlag** () const =0  
*Returns the field acceptance flag.*
- virtual bool **IsValid** () const =0  
*Returns the field validity flag.*
- virtual int **GetAttributesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of field attributes.*
- virtual bool **HasAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there exists a field attribute with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0  
*Returns the value of an attribute with a given name.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **AttributesBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the collection of field attributes.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **AttributesEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the collection of field attributes.*
- virtual [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) **ConnectedTextObjectsBegin** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected text physical objects.*
- virtual [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) **ConnectedTextObjectsEnd** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected text physical objects.*

- virtual [DocTableObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedTableObjectsBegin** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected table physical objects.*
- virtual [DocTableObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedTableObjectsEnd** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected table physical objects.*
- virtual [DocImageObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedImageObjectsBegin** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected image physical objects.*
- virtual [DocImageObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedImageObjectsEnd** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected image physical objects.*
- virtual [DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedCheckboxObjectsBegin** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected check box physical objects.*
- virtual [DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedCheckboxObjectsEnd** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected check box physical objects.*
- virtual [DocTextObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedForensicCheckObjectsBegin** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected check physical objects.*
- virtual [DocTextObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedForensicCheckObjectsEnd** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected check physical objects.*
- virtual [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedForensicObjectsBegin** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected physical objects.*
- virtual [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedForensicObjectsEnd** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected physical objects.*
- virtual [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedBarcodeObjectsBegin** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected physical objects.*
- virtual [DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPagerIterator](#) **ConnectedBarcodeObjectsEnd** (const [DocPhysicalDocument](#) &phys\_doc) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected physical objects.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field info instance with a given serializer object.*
- virtual void **SetName** (const char \*name)=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual void **SetConfidence** (double conf)=0  
*Sets the confidence of the field (double in range [0.0, 1.0])*
- virtual void **SetAcceptFlag** (bool is\_accepted)=0  
*Sets the field acceptance flag.*
- virtual void **SetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name, const char \*attr\_value)=0  
*Sets the field attribute as a key-value pair.*
- virtual void **RemoveAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name)=0  
*Removes the field attribute with a given name.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsCrossSlicerIterator](#) **ConnectedBasicObjectsBegin** (const [DocGraphicalStructure](#) &graphical) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to all connected graphical objects.*

- virtual [DocBasicObjectsCrossSlicIterator](#) **ConnectedBasicObjectsEnd** (const [DocGraphicalStructure](#) &graphical) const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to all connected graphical objects.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicIterator](#) **MutableConnectedBasicObjectsBegin** ([DocGraphicalStructure](#) &graphical)=0  
*Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to all connected graphical objects.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicIterator](#) **MutableConnectedBasicObjectsEnd** ([DocGraphicalStructure](#) &graphical)=0  
*Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to all connected graphical objects.*
- virtual void **ConnectBasicObject** (int coll\_id, int obj\_id)=0  
*Connects a basic object obj\_id from collection coll\_id with this field.*

### 1.35.1 Detailed Description

The class representing basic document field information.

Definition at line 28 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

### 1.35.2 Member Function Documentation

#### SetName()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo::SetName (
    const char * name ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Sets the name of the field

## 1.36 se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo Class Reference

The class representing basic information about a graphical object.

```
#include <doc_basic_object.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocBaseObjectInfo** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual double **GetConfidence** () const =0  
*Returns the object confidence value (double in range [0.0, 1.0])*
- virtual bool **GetAcceptFlag** () const =0  
*Returns the object acceptance flag.*
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) & **GetGeometryOnPage** () const =0  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the page image in which this object is placed (const ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) \* **GetGeometryOnPagePtr** () const =0

- Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the page image in which this object is placed (const ptr)*
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) & **GetGeometryOnScene** () const =0  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the scene image in which this object is placed (const ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) \* **GetGeometryOnScenePtr** () const =0  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the scene image in which this object is placed (const ptr)*
- virtual int **GetAttributesCount** () const =0  
*Gets the number of attributes of the object.*
- virtual bool **HasAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is an object attribute with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0  
*Returns the value of an object attribute with a given name.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **AttributesBegin** () const =0  
*Return a 'begin' map-like iterator for the object attributes.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **AttributesEnd** () const =0  
*Return an 'end' map-like iterator for the object attributes.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object info instance with a given serializer object.*
- virtual void **SetConfidence** (double conf)=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual void **SetAcceptFlag** (bool is\_accepted)=0  
*Sets the object acceptance flag Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual void **SetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name, const char \*attr\_value)=0  
*Sets an object attribute (key-value pair) Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual void **RemoveAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name)=0  
*Removes the object attribute with a given name Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) & **GetGeometry** () const =0  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed (const ref) Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual [se::common::Polygon](#) & **GetMutableGeometry** ()=0  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed (mutable ref) Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) \* **GetGeometryPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed (const ptr) Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual [se::common::Polygon](#) \* **GetMutableGeometryPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed (mutable ptr) Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual void **SetGeometry** (const [se::common::Polygon](#) &geometry)=0  
*Sets the object geometry in a Polygon form, in a coordinate space of the collection in which this object is placed Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual int **GetViewID** () const =0  
*Returns an ID of a [DocView](#) which is associated with this object Method to be deprecated.*
- virtual void **SetViewID** (int view\_id)=0  
*Sets an ID of a [DocView](#) which is associated with this object Method to be deprecated.*

### 1.36.1 Detailed Description

The class representing basic information about a graphical object.

Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_basic\\_object.h](#).

### 1.36.2 Member Function Documentation

#### SetConfidence()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo::SetConfidence (
    double conf ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

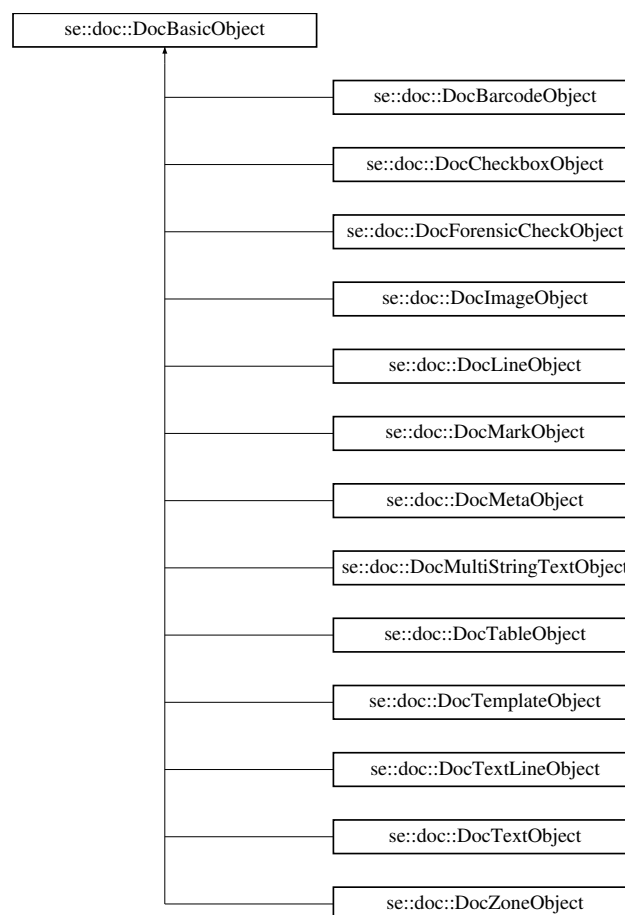
Sets the object confidence value (double in range [0.0, 1.0]) Method to be deprecated

## 1.37 se::doc::DocBasicObject Class Reference

The class representing a basic graphical object.

```
#include <doc_basic_object.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocBasicObject:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocBasicObject ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.37.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a basic graphical object.

Definition at line 114 of file [doc\\_basic\\_object.h](#).

## 1.38 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- `~DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator ()`  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetCollectionID** () const  
*Returns the collection ID in which this basic object is placed.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*

- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator](#)↔ Impl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceliteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.38.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 508 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.38.2 Member Data Documentation

##### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator::pimpl_↔
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 552 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).



## 1.39 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsIterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocBasicObjectsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection Method to be deprecated.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsIterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.39.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects.

Definition at line 35 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.39.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetTags()

```
const DocTagsCollection & se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator::GetTags ( ) const
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection Method to be deprecated

### 1.39.3 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 82 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.40 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceliterator Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceliterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetCollectionID** () const  
*Returns the collection ID in which this basic object is placed.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*

- **DocBasicObject** & **GetMutableBasicObject** ()  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ref)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const **DocBasicObject** \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- **DocBasicObject** \* **GetMutableBasicObjectPtr** ()  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ptr)*
- const **DocTagsCollection** \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object.*
- bool **Equals** (const **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator** &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator** &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator** &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator** **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator** (const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.40.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 564 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.40.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 614 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.41 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*
- [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetMutableBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetMutableBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- `DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl * pimpl_`  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.41.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 347 of file `doc_basic_objects_iterator.h`.

### 1.41.2 Member Data Documentation

#### `pimpl_`

```
DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 391 of file `doc_basic_objects_iterator.h`.

## 1.42 `se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliterator` Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **`DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliterator`** (const `DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliterator` &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- `DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliterator` & **`operator=`** (const `DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliterator` &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **`~DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliterator`** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **`GetID`** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const `DocBasicObject` & **`GetBasicObject`** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*
- `DocBasicObject` & **`GetMutableBasicObject`** () const  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ref)*
- const `DocTagsCollection` & **`GetTags`** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const `DocBasicObject` \* **`GetBasicObjectPtr`** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- `DocBasicObject` \* **`GetMutableBasicObjectPtr`** () const  
*Returns the basic object (mutable ptr)*
- const `DocTagsCollection` \* **`GetTagsPtr`** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **`Advance`** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **`Finished`** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of objects with a given tag.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocBasicObjectsMutableSlice↔  
IteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliterator** (const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceliteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.42.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 453 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.42.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator::pimpl_  
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 496 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.43 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSliceliterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsSliceliterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocBasicObjectsSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocBasicObjectsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocBasicObjectsSliceliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the basic object ID.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetBasicObject** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- const [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetBasicObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the basic object (const ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection of this object in its collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of objects with a given tag.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocBasicObjectsSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocBasicObjectsSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocBasicObjectsSliceliterator** (const [DocBasicObjectsSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocBasicObjectsSliceliteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.43.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 404 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.43.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 441 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.44 se::doc::DocCheckboxField Class Reference

The class representing a checkbox field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocCheckboxField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual bool **GetTickStatus** () const =0  
*Returns a boolean ticked status of a checkbox.*
- virtual void **SetTickStatus** (bool tick\_status)=0  
*Sets a ticked status of a checkbox.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.44.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a checkbox field of a document.

Definition at line 213 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.45 se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```



## Public Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxFieldsIterator** (const [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocCheckboxFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocCheckboxField](#) & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocCheckboxField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxFieldsIterator** (const [DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class [DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.45.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox fields.

Definition at line 122 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.45.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
class DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

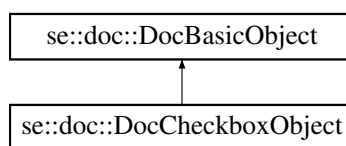
Definition at line 159 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.46 se::doc::DocCheckboxObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a checkbox.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocCheckboxObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocCheckboxObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the OcrString representation of the analysis result (const ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the OcrString representation of the analysis result (const ptr)*
- virtual [se::common::OcrString](#) & **GetMutableOcrString** ()=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual [se::common::OcrString](#) \* **GetMutableOcrStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the OcrString representation of the analysis result (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetOcrString** (const [se::common::OcrString](#) &ocrstring)=0  
*Sets the OcrString representation of the analysis result.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual **~DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.46.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a checkbox.

Definition at line 104 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.46.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetMutableOcrString()

```
virtual se::common::OcrString & se::doc::DocCheckboxObject::GetMutableOcrString ( ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the OcrString representation of the analysis result (mutable ref)

## 1.47 [se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const [DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a physsicak page contaning current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Return ID of an object.*
- const [DocCheckboxObject](#) & **GetCheckboxObject** () const  
*Returns the checkbox object (const ref)*
- const [DocCheckboxObject](#) \* **GetCheckboxObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the checkbox object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator` **ConstructFromImpl** (const `DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const `DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- `DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl` \* `pimpl_`  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.47.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox objects from several pages.

Definition at line 217 of file `doc_physical_document_iterators.h`.

#### 1.47.2 Member Data Documentation

##### `pimpl_`

```
DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl_
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 256 of file `doc_physical_document_iterators.h`.

## 1.48 `se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator` Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxObjectsIterator** (const `DocCheckboxObjectsIterator` &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- `DocCheckboxObjectsIterator` & **operator=** (const `DocCheckboxObjectsIterator` &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocCheckboxObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const `DocCheckboxObject` & **GetCheckboxObject** () const  
*Returns the checkbox object (const ref)*
- const `DocCheckboxObject` \* **GetCheckboxObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the checkbox object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const `DocCheckboxObjectsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const `DocCheckboxObjectsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const `DocCheckboxObjectsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocCheckboxObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocCheckboxObjectsIterator** (const DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.48.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 266 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.48.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 299 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.49 se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of document fields info.

```
#include <doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const DocDocumentFieldInfo & **GetDocumentFieldInfo** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const DocDocumentFieldInfo \* **GetDocumentFieldInfoPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator** (const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.49.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of document fields info.

Definition at line 30 of file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.49.2 Member Data Documentation

### pimpl\_

```
class DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator::pimpl_↵
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 67 of file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.50 se::doc::DocDocumentInfo Class Reference

Reference information about document type.

```
#include <doc_document_info.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocDocumentInfo** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **GetDocumentName** () const =0  
*Returns human-readable name of the document.*
- virtual const char \* **GetDocumentNameLocal** () const =0  
*Returns human-readable name of the document in the local language.*
- virtual const char \* **GetDocumentShortNameLocal** () const =0  
*Returns human-readable short name of the document in the local language.*
- virtual bool **GetDocumentNoFields** () const =0  
*Returns information about whether fields in the document.*
- virtual [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) **DocumentFieldsInfoBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' iterator to the map of reference information about document fields.*
- virtual [DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#) **DocumentFieldsInfoEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' iterator to the map of reference information about document fields.*
- virtual const DocDocumentFieldInfo & **GetDocumentFieldInfo** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns document field info (const ref)*
- virtual const DocDocumentFieldInfo \* **GetDocumentFieldInfoPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns document field info (const ptr)*
- virtual bool [GetDocumentMultipageInfo](#) () const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*

### 1.50.1 Detailed Description

Reference information about document type.

Definition at line 22 of file [doc\\_document\\_info.h](#).

## 1.50.2 Member Function Documentation

### GetDocumentMultipageInfo()

```
virtual bool se::doc::DocDocumentInfo::GetDocumentMultipageInfo ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns information about whether the document is multipage

## 1.51 se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of columns inside document table field.

```
#include <doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator** (const [DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the column name (the collection key)*
- const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo & **GetDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo** () const  
*Returns the column value (const ref)*
- const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo \* **GetDocumentTableFieldColumnInfoPtr** () const  
*Returns the column value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next column in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next column in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same column.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same column.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different column.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*



## Private Member Functions

- **DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator** (const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.51.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of columns inside document table field.

Definition at line 74 of file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.51.2 Member Data Documentation

#### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
class DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 112 of file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.52 se::doc::DocEngine Class Reference

The main [DocEngine](#) class containing all configuration and resources of the Smart [Document](#) Engine.

```
#include <doc_engine.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocEngine** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual [DocSessionSettings](#) \* [CreateSessionSettings](#) () const =0  
*Creates a Session Settings object with default processing and recognition settings, specified in the configuration bundle.*
- virtual [DocSession](#) \* [SpawnSession](#) (const [DocSessionSettings](#) &settings, const char \*signature, [DocFeedback](#) \*feedback\_reporter=nullptr) const =0  
*Spawns a new documents recognition session.*
- virtual [DocSession](#) \* [SpawnSession](#) (const [DocSessionSettings](#) &settings, const char \*signature, [DocFeedback](#) \*feedback\_reporter, [DocExternalProcessorInterface](#) \*external\_processor) const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual [DocSessionSettings](#) \* [CreateVideoSessionSettings](#) () const =0  
*DEPRECATED METHODS NO LONGER WORKS THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual [DocVideoSession](#) \* [SpawnVideoSession](#) (const [DocSessionSettings](#) &settings, const char \*signature, [DocFeedback](#) \*feedback\_reporter=nullptr) const =0  
*Spawns a new video stream document recognition session.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocEngine](#) \* [Create](#) (const char \*config\_path, bool lazy\_configuration=true)  
*The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle file.*
- static [DocEngine](#) \* [Create](#) (unsigned char \*config\_data, int config\_data\_length, bool lazy\_configuration=true)  
*The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle buffer.*
- static [DocEngine](#) \* [CreateFromEmbeddedBundle](#) (bool lazy\_configuration=true)  
*The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle buffer embedded within the library.*
- static const char \* [GetVersion](#) ()  
*Returns the Smart [Document](#) Engine version number.*

### 1.52.1 Detailed Description

The main [DocEngine](#) class containing all configuration and resources of the Smart [Document](#) Engine.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_engine.h](#).

### 1.52.2 Member Function Documentation

#### CreateSessionSettings()

```
virtual DocSessionSettings * se::doc::DocEngine::CreateSessionSettings ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Creates a Session Settings object with default processing and recognition settings, specified in the configuration bundle.

#### Returns

A newly created [DocSessionSettings](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### SpawnSession() [1/2]

```
virtual DocSession * se::doc::DocEngine::SpawnSession (
    const DocSessionSettings & settings,
    const char * signature,
    DocFeedback * feedback_reporter = nullptr ) const [pure virtual]
```

Spawns a new documents recognition session.

#### Parameters

<i>settings</i>	- a settings object which are used to spawn a session
<i>signature</i>	- a unique caller signature to unlock the internal library calls (provided with your SDK package)
<i>feedback_reporter</i>	- an optional pointer to the implementation of feedback callbacks class

## Returns

A newly created session ([DocSession](#) object). The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## Create() [1/2]

```
static DocEngine * se::doc::DocEngine::Create (  
    const char * config_path,  
    bool lazy_configuration = true ) [static]
```

The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle file.

## Parameters

<i>config_path</i>	- filesystem path to an engine configuration bundle
<i>lazy_configuration</i>	- if true, some components of the internal engine structure will be initialized only when first needed. If false, all engine structure will be loaded and initialized immediately. Lazy configuration is enabled by default.

## Returns

A newly created [DocEngine](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## Create() [2/2]

```
static DocEngine * se::doc::DocEngine::Create (  
    unsigned char * config_data,  
    int config_data_length,  
    bool lazy_configuration = true ) [static]
```

The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle buffer.

## Parameters

<i>config_data</i>	- pointer to the configuration bundle file buffer.
<i>config_data_length</i>	- size of the configuration buffer in bytes.
<i>lazy_configuration</i>	- if true, some components of the internal engine structure will be initialized only when first needed. If false, all engine structure will be loaded and initialized immediately. Lazy configuration is enabled by default.

## Returns

A newly created [DocEngine](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## CreateFromEmbeddedBundle()

```
static DocEngine * se::doc::DocEngine::CreateFromEmbeddedBundle (  
    bool lazy_configuration = true ) [static]
```

The factory method for creating the [DocEngine](#) object with a configuration bundle buffer embedded within the library.

## Parameters

<i>lazy_configuration</i>	- if true, some components of the internal engine structure will be initialized only when first needed. If false, all engine structure will be loaded and initialized immediately. Lazy configuration is enabled by default.
---------------------------	--

## Returns

A newly created [DocEngine](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**GetVersion()**

```
static const char * se::doc::DocEngine::GetVersion ( ) [static]
```

Returns the Smart [Document](#) Engine version number.

## Returns

Smart [Document](#) Engine version number string

**SpawnSession() [2/2]**

```
virtual DocSession * se::doc::DocEngine::SpawnSession (
    const DocSessionSettings & settings,
    const char * signature,
    DocFeedback * feedback_reporter,
    DocExternalProcessorInterface * external_processor ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Spawns a new documents recognition session

## Parameters

<i>settings</i>	- a settings object which are used to spawn a session
<i>signature</i>	- a unique caller signature to unlock the internal library calls (provided with your SDK package)
<i>feedback_reporter</i>	- an optional pointer to the implementation of feedback callbacks class
<i>external_processor</i>	- an optional pointer to the implementation of an external document processor

## Returns

A newly created session ([DocSession](#) object). The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

**CreateVideoSessionSettings()**

```
virtual DocSessionSettings * se::doc::DocEngine::CreateVideoSessionSettings ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

DEPRECATED METHODS NO LONGER WORKS THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Creates a Video Session Settings object with default processing and recognition settings for a sequence of video frames, specified in the configuration bundle.

#### Returns

A newly created [DocSessionSettings](#) object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

### SpawnVideoSession()

```
virtual DocVideoSession * se::doc::DocEngine::SpawnVideoSession (
    const DocSessionSettings & settings,
    const char * signature,
    DocFeedback * feedback_reporter = nullptr ) const [pure virtual]
```

Spawns a new video stream document recognition session.

#### Parameters

<i>settings</i>	- a settings object which are used to spawn a session
<i>signature</i>	- a unique caller signature to unlock the internal library calls (provided with your SDK package)
<i>feedback_reporter</i>	- an optional pointer to the implementation of the feedback callbacks class

#### Returns

A newly created video session ([DocVideoSession](#) object). The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## 1.53 se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface Class Reference

The abstract interface for custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_external_processor.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocExternalProcessorInterface** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual void **Process** ([DocResult](#) &recognition\_result, const [DocProcessingSettings](#) &processing\_settings, const [DocProcessingArguments](#) &processing\_arguments)=0  
*Processes the current result structure with a given processing settings and arguments. Needs to be implemented in a derived custom processing class.*

#### 1.53.1 Detailed Description

The abstract interface for custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 46 of file [doc\\_external\\_processor.h](#).

### 1.53.2 Member Function Documentation

#### Process()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface::Process (
    DocResult & recognition_result,
    const DocProcessingSettings & processing_settings,
    const DocProcessingArguments & processing_arguments ) [pure virtual]
```

Processes the current result structure with a given processing settings and arguments. Needs to be implemented in a derived custom processing class.

#### Parameters

<i>recognition_result</i>	- mutable current document processing and recognition result structure.
<i>processing_settings</i>	- current source processing settings
<i>processing_arguments</i>	- processing arguments for the current custom document processor

## 1.54 se::doc::DocFeedback Class Reference

Abstract interface for receiving Smart Document Engine callbacks. All callbacks must be implemented.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocFeedback** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual void **FeedbackReceived** (const DocFeedbackContainer &container)=0  
*Callback for receiving custom feedback container.*
- virtual bool **AcceptsPagesLocalizationFeedback** () const  
*Returns true if localization feedback is needed Returns true by default.*
- virtual void **PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived** (const DocPagesFeedbackContainer &container) const =0  
*Callback for receiving feedback container with pages localization results.*
- virtual bool **AcceptsPagePreprocessingFeedback** () const  
*Returns true if page preprocessing feedback is needed Returns true by default.*
- virtual void **PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived** (const DocPagesFeedbackContainer &container) const =0  
*Callback for receiving feedback container with pages preprocessing results.*
- virtual bool **AcceptsRawFieldsLocalizationFeedback** () const  
*Returns true if fields' localization feedback is needed Returns true by default.*
- virtual void **RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived** (const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer &container) const =0  
*Callback for receiving feedback container with raw fields localization results.*
- virtual bool **AcceptsRawFieldsRecognitionFeedback** () const  
*Returns true if fields' raw recognition feedback is needed Returns true by default.*
- virtual void **RawFiedlsRecognitionFeedbackReceived** (const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer &container) const =0  
*Callback for receiving feedback container with raw fields recognition results.*
- virtual void **ResultReceived** (const DocResult &result\_received)=0  
*Callback for receiving an updated stream recognition result.*

### 1.54.1 Detailed Description

Abstract interface for receiving Smart [Document](#) Engine callbacks. All callbacks must be implemented.

Definition at line 128 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

### 1.54.2 Member Function Documentation

#### FeedbackReceived()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::FeedbackReceived (
    const DocFeedbackContainer & container ) [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving custom feedback container.

##### Parameters

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container Method to be deprecated
------------------	---

#### PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived (
    const DocPagesFeedbackContainer & container ) const [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving feedback container with pages localization results.

##### Parameters

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container
------------------	-----------------------------------

#### PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived (
    const DocPagesFeedbackContainer & container ) const [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving feedback container with pages preprocessing results.

##### Parameters

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container
------------------	-----------------------------------

#### RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived (
    const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer & container ) const [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving feedback container with raw fields localization results.



**Parameters**

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container
------------------	-----------------------------------

**RawFiedlsRecognitionFeedbackReceived()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::RawFiedlsRecognitionFeedbackReceived (
    const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer & container ) const [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving feedback container with raw fields recognition results.

**Parameters**

<i>container</i>	- the received feedback container
------------------	-----------------------------------

**ResultReceived()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocFeedback::ResultReceived (
    const DocResult & result_received ) [pure virtual]
```

Callback for receiving an updated stream recognition result.

**Parameters**

<i>result_received</i>	- the received recognition result
------------------------	-----------------------------------

**1.55 se::doc::DocFeedbackContainer Class Reference**

The class representing a custom feedback container. Not implemented in the current version of Smart [Document Engine](#) CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual **~DocFeedbackContainer** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIteator](#) **FeedbackFieldIteatorBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of feedback text fields.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIteator](#) **FeedbackFieldIteatorEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of feedback text fields.*
- virtual [se::common::QuadranglesMapIteator](#) **FeedbackQuadIteatorBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of feedback quadrangles.*
- virtual [se::common::QuadranglesMapIteator](#) **FeedbackQuadIteatorEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of feedback quadrangles.*
- virtual void **SetFeedbackField** (const char \*key, const char \*field)=0  
*Feedback field setter.*
- virtual void **SetFeedbackQuad** (const char \*key, const [se::common::Quadrangle](#) &quad)=0  
*Feedback quad setter.*

### 1.55.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a custom feedback container. Not implemented in the current version of Smart Document Engine CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 105 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.56 se::doc::DocForensicCheckField Class Reference

The class representing a forensic check field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocForensicCheckField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const char \* **GetStatus** () const =0  
*Returns a forensic field value.*
- virtual void **SetStatus** (const char \*status)=0  
*Sets a forensic field value.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.56.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a forensic check field of a document.

Definition at line 266 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.57 se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** (const [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocForensicCheckField](#) & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocForensicCheckField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator** (const [DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class [DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

## 1.57.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check fields.

Definition at line 217 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.57.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
class DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator::pimpl_↔
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

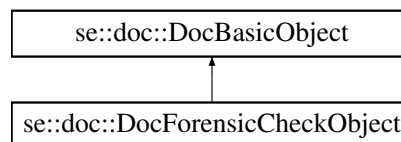
Definition at line 254 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.58 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a forensic check.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocForensicCheckObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the forensic check result (const ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the forensic check result (const ptr)*
- virtual [se::common::OcrString](#) & **GetMutableOcrString** ()=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual [se::common::OcrString](#) \* **GetMutableOcrStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the forensic check result (mutable ptr)*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual **~DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

#### 1.58.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a forensic check.

Definition at line 76 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

#### 1.58.2 Member Function Documentation

##### GetMutableOcrString()

```
virtual se::common::OcrString & se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject::GetMutableOcrString ( ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the forensic check result (mutable ref)

### 1.59 [se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

#### Public Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a physsicak page contaning current object.*
- const [DocForensicCheckObject](#) & **GetForensicCheckObject** () const  
*Returns the forensic check object (const ref)*
- const [DocForensicCheckObject](#) \* **GetForensicCheckObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the forensic check object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.59.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check objects from several pages.

Definition at line 82 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

#### 1.59.2 Member Data Documentation

##### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 118 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.60 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [DocForensicCheckObject](#) & **GetForensicCheckObject** () const  
*Returns the forensic check object (const ref)*
- const [DocForensicCheckObject](#) \* **GetForensicCheckObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the forensic check object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator** (const DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.60.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 122 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.60.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 155 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.61 se::doc::DocForensicField Class Reference

The class representing a forensic field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocForensicField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const char \* **GetStatus** () const =0  
*Returns a forensic field value.*
- virtual void **SetStatus** (const char \*status)=0  
*Sets a forensic field value.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.61.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a forensic field of a document.

Definition at line 240 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.62 se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocForensicFieldsIterator** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocForensicFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocForensicField](#) & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocForensicField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocForensicFieldsIterator** (const DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*



## Private Attributes

- class DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.62.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic fields.

Definition at line 170 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.62.2 Member Data Documentation

#### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
class DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 207 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.63 se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure Class Reference

The class represting a graphical structure - a result of graphical document processing and graphical objects extraction CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_graphical_structure.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocGraphicalStructure** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetCollectionsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of object collections.*
- virtual bool **HasCollection** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a collection with a given ID.*
- virtual const [DocObjectsCollection](#) & **GetCollection** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns the collection with a given ID (const ref)*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollection](#) & **GetMutableCollection** (int c\_id)=0  
*Returns the collection with a given ID (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetCollectionTags** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags associated with a collection with a given ID.*
- virtual const [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **GetCollectionPtr** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns the collection with a given ID (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **GetMutableCollectionPtr** (int c\_id)=0  
*Returns the collection with a given ID (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetCollectionTagsPtr** (int c\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags associated with a collection with a given ID.*

- virtual [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) **AddCollection** (const [DocObjectsCollection](#) &collection)=0  
*Adds a new object collection to the graphical structure.*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) **AddCollection** (const [DocObjectsCollection](#) &collection, const [DocTagsCollection](#) &tags)=0  
*Adds a new object collection to the graphical structure.*
- virtual void **SetCollection** (int c\_id, const [DocObjectsCollection](#) &collection)=0  
*Sets a new object collection by the given ID.*
- virtual void **RemoveCollection** (int c\_id)=0  
*Removes the object collection with a given ID.*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) **ObjectsCollectionsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the object collections.*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) **ObjectsCollectionsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the object collections.*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) **MutableObjectsCollectionsBegin** ()=0  
*Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to the object collections.*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) **MutableObjectsCollectionsEnd** ()=0  
*Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to the object collections.*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator](#) **ObjectsCollectionsSlice** (const char \*tag) const =0  
*Returns a const iterator to the object collections with a given tag.*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator](#) **MutableObjectsCollectionsSlice** (const char \*tag)=0  
*Returns a mutable iterator to the object collections with a given tag.*
- virtual const [DocViewsCollection](#) & **GetViewsCollection** () const =0  
*Returns the collection of view in the graphical structure (const ref)*
- virtual [DocViewsCollection](#) & **GetMutableViewsCollection** ()=0  
*Returns the collection of view in the graphical structure (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocViewsCollection](#) \* **GetViewsCollectionPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the collection of view in the graphical structure (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocViewsCollection](#) \* **GetMutableViewsCollectionPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the collection of view in the graphical structure (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.63.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a graphical structure - a result of graphical document processing and graphical objects extraction CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 26 of file [doc\\_graphical\\_structure.h](#).

## 1.64 se::doc::DocImageField Class Reference

The class representing an image field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocImageField ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const `DocBaseFieldInfo & GetBaseFieldInfo ()` const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual `DocBaseFieldInfo & GetMutableBaseFieldInfo ()`=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const `DocBaseFieldInfo * GetBaseFieldInfoPtr ()` const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocBaseFieldInfo * GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr ()`=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const `se::common::Image & GetImage ()` const =0  
*Returns the image representation of a field (const ref)*
- virtual `se::common::Image & GetMutableImage ()`=0  
*Returns the image representation of a field (mutable ref)*
- virtual const `se::common::Image * GetImagePtr ()` const =0  
*Returns the image representation of a field (const ptr)*
- virtual `se::common::Image * GetMutableImagePtr ()`=0  
*Returns the image representation of a field (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void `SetImage (const se::common::Image &image)`=0  
*Sets the image representation of a field.*
- virtual void `Serialize (se::common::Serializer &serializer)` const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.64.1 Detailed Description

The class representing an image field of a document.

Definition at line 180 of file `doc_fields.h`.

## 1.65 se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of image fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- `DocImageFieldsIterator (const DocImageFieldsIterator &other)`  
*Copy ctor.*
- `DocImageFieldsIterator & operator= (const DocImageFieldsIterator &other)`  
*Assignment operator.*
- `~DocImageFieldsIterator ()`  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* `GetKey ()` const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const `DocImageField & GetField ()` const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*

- const [DocImageField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocImageFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocImageFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocImageFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocImageFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocImageFieldsIterator** (const [DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- class [DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.65.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of image fields.

Definition at line 74 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

#### 1.65.2 Member Data Documentation

##### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
class DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

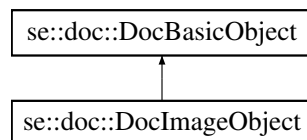
Definition at line 111 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.66 se::doc::DocImageObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing an image region of a document.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocImageObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocImageObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual **~DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.66.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing an image region of a document.

Definition at line 299 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 1.67 se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of image objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a physical page containing current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Return ID of an object.*
- const [DocImageObject](#) & **GetImageObject** () const  
*Returns the image object (const ref)*
- const [DocImageObject](#) \* **GetImageObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the image object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const [DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- `DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl * pimpl_`  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.67.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of image objects from several pages.

Definition at line 125 of file `doc_physical_document_iterators.h`.

### 1.67.2 Member Data Documentation

#### `pimpl_`

```
DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl_↔
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 164 of file `doc_physical_document_iterators.h`.

## 1.68 `se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator` Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **`DocImageObjectsIterator`** (const `DocImageObjectsIterator` &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **`DocImageObjectsIterator` & operator=** (const `DocImageObjectsIterator` &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **`~DocImageObjectsIterator`** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const `DocImageObject` & **`GetImageObject`** () const  
*Returns the image object (const ref)*
- const `DocImageObject` \* **`GetImageObjectPtr`** () const  
*Returns the image object (const ptr)*
- void **`Advance`** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **`Equals`** (const `DocImageObjectsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **`operator==`** (const `DocImageObjectsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **`operator!=`** (const `DocImageObjectsIterator` &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `DocImageObjectsIterator` **`ConstructFromImpl`** (const `DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocImageObjectsIterator** (const DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.68.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 158 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.68.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

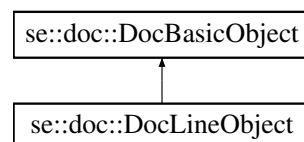
Definition at line 191 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.69 se::doc::DocLineObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a straight line segment.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocLineObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocLineObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*



## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual `~DocBasicObject()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.69.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a straight line segment.

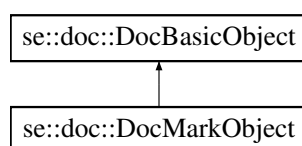
Definition at line 147 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 1.70 [se::doc::DocMarkObject](#) Class Reference

The graphical object representing a remark or correction on a document.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [se::doc::DocMarkObject](#):



## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocMarkObject ()` override=default  
*Default dtor.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from `se::doc::DocBasicObject`

- virtual `~DocBasicObject ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* `ObjectType ()` const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const `DocBaseObjectInfo & GetBaseObjectInfo ()` const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual `DocBaseObjectInfo & GetMutableBaseObjectInfo ()`=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const `DocBaseObjectInfo * GetBaseObjectInfoPtr ()` const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocBaseObjectInfo * GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr ()`=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void `Serialize (se::common::Serializer &serializer)` const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* `ObjectTypeStatic ()`  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from `se::doc::DocBasicObject`

- static const char \* `BaseClassNameStatic ()`  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.70.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a remark or correction on a document.

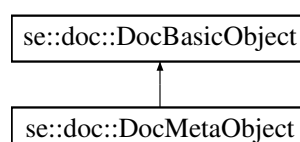
Definition at line 342 of file `doc_objects.h`.

## 1.71 `se::doc::DocMetaObject` Class Reference

The graphical object representing a meta object.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::doc::DocMetaObject`:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocMetaObject ()` override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const `se::common::OcrString & GetOcrString ()` const =0  
*Returns the OcrString representation (const ref)*
- virtual const `se::common::OcrString * GetOcrStringPtr ()` const =0  
*Returns the OcrString representation (const ptr)*
- virtual `se::common::OcrString & GetMutableOcrString ()`=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual `se::common::OcrString * GetMutableOcrStringPtr ()`=0  
*Returns the OcrString representation (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void `SetOcrString (const se::common::OcrString &ocrstring)`=0  
*Sets the OcrString representation.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from `se::doc::DocBasicObject`

- virtual `~DocBasicObject ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* `ObjectType ()` const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const `DocBaseObjectInfo & GetBaseObjectInfo ()` const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual `DocBaseObjectInfo & GetMutableBaseObjectInfo ()`=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const `DocBaseObjectInfo * GetBaseObjectInfoPtr ()` const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocBaseObjectInfo * GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr ()`=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void `Serialize (se::common::Serializer &serializer)` const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* `ObjectTypeStatic ()`  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from `se::doc::DocBasicObject`

- static const char \* `BaseClassNameStatic ()`  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.71.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a meta object.

Definition at line 216 of file `doc_objects.h`.

### 1.71.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetMutableOcrString()

```
virtual se::common::OcrString & se::doc::DocMetaObject::GetMutableOcrString ( ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the OcrString representation (mutable ref)

## 1.72 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of meta objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator** (const [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator** & **operator=** (const [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a physsicak page contaning current object.*
- const [DocMetaObject](#) & **GetMetaObject** () const  
*Returns the meta object (const ref)*
- const [DocMetaObject](#) \* **GetMetaObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the meta object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator](#)<↔  
Impl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocMetaObjectsCrossPagerator** (const [DocMetaObjectsCrossPageratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- `DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl * pimpl_`  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.72.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of meta objects from several pages.

Definition at line 263 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.72.2 Member Data Documentation

#### `pimpl_`

```
DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 299 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.73 `se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator` Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocMetaObjectsIterator** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocMetaObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [DocMetaObject](#) & **GetMetaObject** () const  
*Returns the meta object (const ref)*
- const [DocMetaObject](#) \* **GetMetaObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the meta object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocMetaObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocMetaObjectsIterator** (const DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.73.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 302 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.73.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

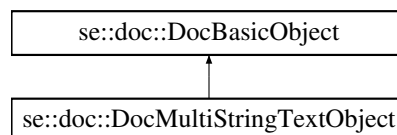
Definition at line 335 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.74 se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a text object with multiple lines CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocMultiStringTextObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetStringsCount** () const =0  
*Return the number of text lines.*
- virtual void **SetStringsCount** (int count)=0  
*Sets the number of text lines.*
- virtual const [DocTextObject](#) & **GetStringObject** (int index) const =0  
*Returns the text object by line index (const ref)*
- virtual [DocTextObject](#) & **GetMutableStringObject** (int index)=0  
*Returns the text object by line index (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetStringObjectPtr** (int index) const =0  
*Returns the text object by line index (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetMutableStringObjectPtr** (int index)=0  
*Returns the text object by line index (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetStringObject** (int index, const [DocTextObject](#) &text\_object)=0  
*Sets the text object by line index.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual `~DocBasicObject()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.74.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a text object with multiple lines CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 186 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.75 [se::doc::DocObjectsCollection](#) Class Reference

The class representing a collection of graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_objects_collection.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual [DocBasicObject](#) \* **CreateObject** () const =0  
*Factory method, creates a new graphical object of the type stored in this object collection instance.*
- virtual ~**DocObjectsCollection** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **Clone** () const =0  
*Clones the collection, returning a deep copy.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the stored graphical object type.*
- virtual int **GetFrameID** () const =0  
*Returns the view ID on which the collected objects are placed.*
- virtual void **SetFrameID** (int frame\_id)=0  
*Sets the view ID on which the collected objects are placed.*
- virtual int **GetObjectsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of stored objects.*
- virtual bool **HasObject** (int obj\_id) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a stored object with a given ID.*
- virtual const [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetObject** (int obj\_id) const =0  
*Returns the object with a given ID (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBasicObject](#) & **GetMutableObject** (int obj\_id)=0  
*Returns the object with a given ID (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetObjectPtr** (int obj\_id) const =0  
*Returns the object with a given ID (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBasicObject](#) \* **GetMutableObjectPtr** (int obj\_id)=0  
*Returns the object with a given ID (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetObjectTags** (int obj\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags collection associated with an object with a given ID.*
- virtual const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetObjectTagsPtr** (int obj\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags collection associated with an object with a given ID.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) **AddObject** (const [DocBasicObject](#) &obj)=0  
*Adds a new object to the collection.*
- virtual void **SetObject** (int obj\_id, const [DocBasicObject](#) &obj)=0  
*Sets an object value with a given ID.*
- virtual void **RemoveObject** (int obj\_id)=0  
*Removes an object with a given ID.*
- virtual void **RemoveObjectDeep** (int obj\_id, [DocViewsCollection](#) &views\_collection)=0  
*Removes an object with a given ID and removes the view associated with the removed object.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) **BasicObjectsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of objects.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) **BasicObjectsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of objects.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) **MutableBasicObjectsBegin** ()=0  
*Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to the collection of objects.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#) **MutableBasicObjectsEnd** ()=0  
*Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to the collection of objects.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator](#) **BasicObjectsSlice** (const char \*tag) const =0  
*Returns a constant iterator to the subset of objects with a given tag.*
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator](#) **MutableBasicObjectsSlice** (const char \*tag)=0  
*Returns a mutable iterator to the subset of objects with a given tag.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the collection instance with a given serializer object.*



## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Service method, returns the object name.*
- static [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **Create** (const char \*object\_type)  
*Factory method, creates a new collection for objects with a given object type name.*

### 1.75.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a collection of graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 28 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collection.h](#).

### 1.75.2 Member Function Documentation

#### Create()

```
static DocObjectsCollection * se::doc::DocObjectsCollection::Create (  
    const char * object_type ) [static]
```

Factory method, creates a new collection for objects with a given object type name.

#### Parameters

<i>object_type</i>	- the name of the graphical object type
--------------------	---

#### Returns

A newly created collection. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### CreateObject()

```
virtual DocBasicObject * se::doc::DocObjectsCollection::CreateObject ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Factory method, creates a new graphical object of the type stored in this object collection instance.

#### Returns

A newly created graphical object. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### Clone()

```
virtual DocObjectsCollection * se::doc::DocObjectsCollection::Clone ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the collection, returning a deep copy.

#### Returns

A newly created collection. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## 1.76 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for graphical object collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsIterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocObjectsCollectionsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the collection ID.*
- const [DocObjectsCollection](#) & **GetObjectsCollection** () const  
*Returns the collection (const ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- const [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **GetObjectsCollectionPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same collection.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same collection.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to a different collection.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsIterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.76.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for graphical object collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 27 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.76.2 Member Data Documentation

**pimpl\_**

```
DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 68 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.77 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for graphical object collections.

```
#include <doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the collection ID.*
- const [DocObjectsCollection](#) & **GetObjectsCollection** () const  
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- [DocObjectsCollection](#) & **GetMutableObjectsCollection** () const  
*Returns the collection (mutable ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- const [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **GetObjectsCollectionPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **GetMutableObjectsCollectionPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection (mutable ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same collection.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same collection.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to a different collection.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator` **ConstructFromImpl** (const `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl` &pimpl)

*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator** (const `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl` &pimpl)

*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- `DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl` \* `pimpl_`

*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.77.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for graphical object collections.

Definition at line 79 of file `doc_objects_collections_iterator.h`.

#### 1.77.2 Member Data Documentation

##### `pimpl_`

```
DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator<
::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 126 of file `doc_objects_collections_iterator.h`.

### 1.78 `se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlicIterator` Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for object collections with a given tag.

```
#include <doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the collection ID.*
- const [DocObjectsCollection](#) & **GetObjectsCollection** () const  
*Returns the collection by const-ref.*
- [DocObjectsCollection](#) & **GetMutableObjectsCollection** () const  
*Returns the collection by mutable-ref.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- const [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **GetObjectsCollectionPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **GetMutableObjectsCollectionPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection (mutable ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of collections with a given tag.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceliteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.78.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for object collections with a given tag.

Definition at line 189 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.78.2 Member Data Documentation

### pimpl\_

```
DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSlice↔
Iterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 232 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.79 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for graphical object collections with a given tag.

```
#include <doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the collection ID.*
- const [DocObjectsCollection](#) & **GetObjectsCollection** () const  
*Returns the collection by const-ref.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- const [DocObjectsCollection](#) \* **GetObjectsCollectionPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection (const ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the tags collection associated with this collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of collections with a given tag.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator](#)↔  
Impl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliterator** (const [DocObjectsCollectionsSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- `DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl * pimpl_`  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.79.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for graphical object collections with a given tag.

Definition at line 138 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.79.2 Member Data Documentation

#### `pimpl_`

```
DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator::pimpl_↔  
[private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 177 of file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.80 se::doc::DocPageFeedback Class Reference

The class representing a feedback for one page.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocPageFeedback ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const `se::common::Quadrangle & GetQuadrangle ()` const =0  
*Returns page quadrangle in the original scene.*
- virtual int `GetID ()` const =0  
*Return ID of the page.*
- virtual const char \* `GetType ()` const =0  
*Returns document type of teh page.*
- virtual bool `IsPageRejected ()` const =0  
*Return 'true' if the page is not to be processed.*

### 1.80.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a feedback for one page.

Definition at line 67 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.81 se::doc::DocPageInfo Class Reference

The additional information about a processed physical page.

```
#include <doc_physical_document.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocPageInfo()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual bool **IsGarbage** () const =0  
*Returns true if the page is invalid.*
- virtual int **GarbageReasonsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the length of the array with reasons why the page is not valid.*
- virtual const char \* **GarbageReason** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns the reason with index idx from the array.*

#### 1.81.1 Detailed Description

The additional information about a processed physical page.

Definition at line 27 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document.h](#).

## 1.82 se::doc::DocPagesFeedbackContainer Class Reference

The class representing a feedback container for pages.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocPagesFeedbackContainer()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetPageCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of pages.*
- virtual const [DocPageFeedback](#) & **GetPageFeedback** (const int idx) const =0  
*Return feedback for the page with given indice.*

#### 1.82.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a feedback container for pages.

Definition at line 88 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).



## 1.83 se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument Class Reference

The class representing the found physical document.

```
#include <doc_physical_document.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocPhysicalDocument()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetTextObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of text objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetTableObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of table objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetImageObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of image objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetForensicObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of forensic objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetForensicCheckObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of forensic check objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetBarcodeObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of barcode objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetCheckboxObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Returns a number of checkbox objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual int **GetPagesCount** () const =0  
*Returns a number of pages in the document.*
- virtual const [DocPhysicalPage](#) & **GetPhysicalPage** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns a page by indices (const ref)*
- virtual const [DocPhysicalPage](#) \* **GetPhysicalPagePtr** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns a page by indices (const ptr)*
- virtual int [GetBasicObjectsCount](#) (const char \*name) const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*

### 1.83.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the found physical document.

Definition at line 155 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document.h](#).

### 1.83.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetBasicObjectsCount()

```
virtual int se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument::GetBasicObjectsCount (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns a number of objects connected with a field with a given name

## 1.84 se::doc::DocPhysicalPage Class Reference

The class representing the found physical page.

```
#include <doc_physical_document.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocPhysicalPage ()=default`  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual `int GetSourceSceneID () const =0`  
*Return an index of the scene.*
- virtual `DocTextObjectsIterator TextObjectsBegin (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of text objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocTextObjectsIterator TextObjectsEnd (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of text objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocImageObjectsIterator ImageObjectsBegin (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of image objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocImageObjectsIterator ImageObjectsEnd (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of image objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocTableObjectsIterator TableObjectsBegin (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of table objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocTableObjectsIterator TableObjectsEnd (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of table objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocBarcodeObjectsIterator BarcodeObjectsBegin (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of barcode objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocBarcodeObjectsIterator BarcodeObjectsEnd (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of barcode objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocCheckboxObjectsIterator CheckboxObjectsBegin (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of checkbox objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocCheckboxObjectsIterator CheckboxObjectsEnd (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of checkbox objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocMetaObjectsIterator ForensicObjectsBegin (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of forensic objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocMetaObjectsIterator ForensicObjectsEnd (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of forensic objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator ForensicCheckObjectsBegin (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of forensic check objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator ForensicCheckObjectsEnd (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of forensic check objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `int GetTextObjectsCount (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a number of text objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `int GetImageObjectsCount (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a number of image objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `int GetTableObjectsCount (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a number of table objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `int GetBarcodeObjectsCount (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a number of barcode objects connected with a field with a given name.*
- virtual `int GetCheckboxObjectsCount (const char *name) const =0`  
*Returns a number of checkbox objects connected with a field with a given name.*

- virtual int **GetForensicObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
Returns a number of forensic objects connected with a field with a given name.
- virtual int **GetForensicCheckObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
Returns a number of forensic check objects connected with a field with a given name.
- virtual bool **HasBasicObjects** () const =0  
Returns true if page has at least one object.
- virtual const [DocPageInfo](#) & **GetPageInfo** () const =0  
Returns page information, in particular reasons of why page is not valid (const ref)
- virtual const [DocPageInfo](#) \* **GetPageInfoPtr** () const =0  
Returns page information, in particular reasons of why page is not valid (const ptr)
- virtual const [se::common::Quadrangle](#) & **GetPageQuadrangle** () const =0  
Returns the quadrangle of the page in the original image (const ref)
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) & **GetPagePolygon** () const =0  
Returns the polygon of the page in the original image.
- virtual const [se::common::Quadrangle](#) \* **GetPageQuadranglePtr** () const =0  
Returns the quadrangle of the page in the original image (const ptr)
- virtual const [se::common::Polygon](#) \* **GetPagePolygonPtr** () const =0  
Returns the polygon of the page in the original image (const ptr)
- virtual [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) **GetFulltextBasicObjectsBegin** () const =0  
Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of text objects.
- virtual [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) **GetFulltextBasicObjectsEnd** () const =0  
Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of text objects.
- virtual [se::common::Image](#) \* **GetPageImageFromScene** (const [se::common::Image](#) &scene\_image) const =0  
Returns image of the page.
- virtual [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) **RawTextObjectsBegin** () const =0  
Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of raw text objects.
- virtual [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) **RawTextObjectsEnd** () const =0  
Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of raw text objects.
- virtual int **GetRawTextObjectsCount** () const =0  
Returns a number of raw text objects.
- virtual bool **HasRawTextObject** (const char \*name) const =0  
Returns true if page has a raw text object by name.
- virtual const [se::doc::DocTextObject](#) & **GetRawTextObject** (const char \*name) const =0  
Returns a raw text object by name.
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) **BasicObjectsBegin** (const char \*name) const =0  
METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.
- virtual [DocBasicObjectsIterator](#) **BasicObjectsEnd** (const char \*name) const =0  
Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of basic objects connected with a field with a given name.
- virtual int **GetBasicObjectsCount** (const char \*name) const =0  
Returns a number of objects connected with a field with a given name.

### 1.84.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the found physical page.

Definition at line 46 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document.h](#).

### 1.84.2 Member Function Documentation

#### BasicObjectsBegin()

```
virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator se::doc::DocPhysicalPage::BasicObjectsBegin (
    const char * name ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of basic objects connected with a field with a given name

## 1.85 se::doc::DocProcessingArguments Class Reference

The class representing the processing arguments for a custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_external_processor.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocProcessingArguments** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetTagArgumentsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of arguments.*
- virtual const char \* **GetTagArgument** (int index) const =0  
*Returns the argument by index.*
- virtual void **SetTagArgument** (int index, const char \*argument)=0  
*Sets the argument by index.*
- virtual void **Resize** (int size)=0  
*Resizes the array of arguments.*

### 1.85.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the processing arguments for a custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 26 of file [doc\\_external\\_processor.h](#).

## 1.86 se::doc::DocProcessingSettings Class Reference

The class representing the settings of a single processing iteration.

```
#include <doc_processing_settings.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocProcessingSettings** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetOptionsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of processing options.*
- virtual bool **HasOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there exists a processing option with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns the processing option with a given name.*
- virtual void **SetOption** (const char \*option\_name, const char \*option\_value)=0  
*Sets the processing option as a key-value pair.*
- virtual void **RemoveOption** (const char \*option\_name)=0  
*Removes the processing option with a given name.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **OptionsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the processing options.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **OptionsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the processing options.*
- virtual int **GetSessionOptionsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of session options.*
- virtual bool **HasSessionOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there exists a session option with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetSessionOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns the session option with a given name.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **SessionOptionsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the session options.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **SessionOptionsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the session options.*
- virtual int **GetEnabledDocumentTypesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of enabled document types.*
- virtual bool **HasEnabledDocumentType** (const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is an enabled document type with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetEnabledDocumentType** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns a name of enabled document type by index.*
- virtual int [GetCurrentSourceID](#) () const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual void **SetCurrentSourceID** (int source\_id)=0  
*Sets the ID of a view which is marked as a current source.*
- virtual int **GetAvailableRoutinesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of available routines.*
- virtual bool **HasAvailableRoutine** (const char \*routine\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there exists an available routine with a given name.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **AvailableRoutinesBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the list of routine names.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **AvailableRoutinesEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the list of routine names.*
- virtual int **RoutinesQueueSize** () const =0  
*Returns the size of the current routines queue.*
- virtual const char \* **RoutinesQueueFront** () const =0  
*Returns the routine name at the front of the queue.*

- virtual void **RoutinesQueuePush** (const char \*routine\_name)=0  
*Pushes a routine to the back of the current routines queue.*
- virtual void **RoutinesQueuePop** ()=0  
*Pops a routine from the front of the current routines queue.*
- virtual void **RoutinesQueueClear** ()=0  
*Cleas the routines queue.*
- virtual void **BindFeedbackReporter** (DocFeedback \*feedback\_reporter)=0  
*Binds feedback reporter to processing settings.*
- virtual DocFeedback \* **GetFeedbackReporter** () const =0  
*Returns pointer to feedback reporter.*

### 1.86.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the settings of a single processing iteration.

Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_processing\\_settings.h](#).

### 1.86.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetCurrentSourceID()

```
virtual int se::doc::DocProcessingSettings::GetCurrentSourceID ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the ID of a view which is marked as a current source

## 1.87 se::doc::DocRawFieldFeedback Class Reference

The class representing a feedback for one raw field.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual ~**DocRawFieldFeedback** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **GetName** () const =0  
*Returns name of the raw field.*
- virtual bool **HasQuadrangle** () const =0  
*Returns true iff field has quadrangle.*
- virtual const [se::common::Quadrangle](#) & **GetQuadrangle** () const =0  
*Returns raw field quadrangle in the source page.*
- virtual const char \* **GetType** () const =0  
*Returns type of the raw field.*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns recognized value of the raw field.*

### 1.87.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a feedback for one raw field.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.88 se::doc::DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer Class Reference

The class representing a feedback container for raw fields.

```
#include <doc_feedback.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetRawFieldCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of raw fields.*
- virtual int **GetSourcePageID** () const =0  
*Returns ID of the source page.*
- virtual const [DocRawFieldFeedback](#) & **GetRawFieldFeedback** (const int idx) const =0  
*Return feedback for the raw field with given indice.*

### 1.88.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a feedback container for raw fields.

Definition at line 49 of file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 1.89 se::doc::DocResult Class Reference

The class representing the document analysis and recognition result.

```
#include <doc_result.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocResult ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual `DocResult * PartialClone ()` const =0  
*Returns DocResult copy without graphical structure or physical document.*
- virtual `DocResult * Clone ()` const =0  
*Returns DocResult copy.*
- virtual `int GetDocumentsCount ()` const =0  
*Returns the number of found documents.*
- virtual `bool HasDocument (int doc_id)` const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a document with a given ID.*
- virtual `const Document & GetDocument (int doc_id)` const =0  
*Returns a document with a given ID (const ref)*
- virtual `const Document * GetDocumentPtr (int doc_id)` const =0  
*Returns a document with a given ID (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocumentsIterator DocumentsBegin ()` const =0  
*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the collection of documents.*
- virtual `DocumentsIterator DocumentsEnd ()` const =0  
*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the collection of documents.*
- virtual `void Serialize (se::common::Serializer &serializer)` const =0  
*Serializes the result instance with a given serializer object.*
- virtual `const DocPhysicalDocument & GetPhysicalDocument (int idx)` const =0  
*Returns a physical document with a given indice (const ref)*
- virtual `const DocPhysicalDocument * GetPhysicalDocumentPtr (int idx)` const =0  
*Returns a physical document with a given indice (const ptr)*
- virtual `int GetScenesCount ()` const =0  
*Returns a count of scenes.*
- virtual `const DocSceneInfo & GetSceneInfo (int idx)` const =0  
*Returns a scene info with a given indice (const ref)*
- virtual `const DocSceneInfo & GetLastSceneInfo ()` const =0  
*Returns last scene info (const ref)*
- virtual `const DocSceneInfo * GetSceneInfoPtr (int idx)` const =0  
*Returns a scene info with a given indice (const ptr)*
- virtual `const DocSceneInfo * GetLastSceneInfoPtr ()` const =0  
*Returns last scene info (const ptr)*
- virtual `const DocGraphicalStructure & GetGraphicalStructure ()` const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual `DocGraphicalStructure & GetMutableGraphicalStructure ()`=0  
*Returns the graphical structure of the analyzed images (mutable ref)*
- virtual `const DocGraphicalStructure * GetGraphicalStructurePtr ()` const =0  
*Returns the graphical structure of the analyzed images (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocGraphicalStructure * GetMutableGraphicalStructurePtr ()`=0  
*Returns the graphical structure of the analyzed images (mutable ptr)*
- virtual `Document & GetMutableDocument (int doc_id)`=0  
*Returns a document with a given ID (mutable ref)*
- virtual `const DocTagsCollection & GetDocumentTags (int doc_id)` const =0  
*Returns the tags collection of a document with a given ID.*
- virtual `Document * GetMutableDocumentPtr (int doc_id)`=0  
*Returns a document with a given ID (mutable ref)*



- virtual const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetDocumentTagsPtr** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags collection of a document with a given ID.*
- virtual [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) **AddDocument** (const [Document](#) &doc)=0  
*Adds a new document to the result.*
- virtual void **SetDocument** (int doc\_id, const [Document](#) &doc)=0  
*Sets a document with a given ID.*
- virtual void **RemoveDocument** (int doc\_id)=0  
*Removes a document with a given ID.*
- virtual [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) **MutableDocumentsBegin** ()=0  
*Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to the collection of documents.*
- virtual [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) **MutableDocumentsEnd** ()=0  
*Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to the collection of documents.*
- virtual [DocumentsSliceIterator](#) **DocumentsSlice** (const char \*tag) const =0  
*Returns a constant iterator to the subset of documents with a given tag.*
- virtual [DocumentsMutableSliceIterator](#) **MutableDocumentsSlice** (const char \*tag)=0  
*Returns a mutable iterator to the subset of documents with a given tag.*
- virtual bool **CanBuildPDFABuffer** () const =0  
*Checks if pdf/a buffer can be created.*
- virtual void **BuildPDFABuffer** ()=0  
*Converts result to pdf/a buffer.*
- virtual void **GetPDFABuffer** (unsigned char \*output\_buf, unsigned long long buf\_size) const =0  
*Returns the buffer with pdf/a result.*
- virtual int **GetPDFABufferSize** () const =0  
*Return the size of resulting buffer with pdf/a.*
- virtual void **SetAddTextMode** (const char \*mode\_name)=0  
*Sets the current mode of pdf/a serializing.*
- virtual const char \* **GetAddTextMode** () const =0  
*Returns the current mode of pdf/a serializing.*
- virtual bool **HasAddTextMode** (const char \*mode\_name) const =0  
*Returns true if there is a supported mode of pdf/a serializing with a given name.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsVectorIterator](#) **AddTextModesBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsVectorIterator](#) **AddTextModesEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual void **SetTextTypeMode** (const char \*mode\_name)=0  
*Sets the current mode of pdf/a serializing.*
- virtual const char \* **GetTextTypeMode** () const =0  
*Returns the current mode of pdf/a serializing.*
- virtual bool **HasTextTypeMode** (const char \*mode\_name) const =0  
*Returns true if there is a supported mode of pdf/a serializing with a given name.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsVectorIterator](#) **TextTypeModesBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsVectorIterator](#) **TextTypeModesEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual void **SetColourMode** (const bool with\_colour)=0  
*Set to true if you want to save color elements of the images.*
- virtual bool **GetColourMode** () const =0  
*Return the current color saving mode.*

### 1.89.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the document analysis and recognition result.

Definition at line 25 of file [doc\\_result.h](#).

### 1.89.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetGraphicalStructure()

```
virtual const DocGraphicalStructure & se::doc::DocResult::GetGraphicalStructure ( ) const
[pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the graphical structure of the analyzed images (const ref)

## 1.90 se::doc::DocSceneInfo Class Reference

The class representing basic information about a scene.

```
#include <doc_scene_info.h>
```

### Public Types

- enum class [SceneOriginType](#)  
*Enumeration of possible image sources.*

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocSceneInfo** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual bool **IsGarbage** () const =0  
*Returns true iff the scene is invalid.*
- virtual int **SceneID** () const =0  
*Returns scene ID in the flow.*
- virtual int **GarbageReasonsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of garbage reasons for the scene.*
- virtual const char \* **GarbageReason** (int idx) const =0  
*Returns the garbage reason with a given indice.*
- virtual [SceneOriginType](#) **GetSceneOriginType** () const =0  
*Returns the scene origin type.*
- virtual int [GetForensicCheckFieldsCount](#) () const =0  
*Results of scene-based forensic checks.*
- virtual bool **HasForensicCheckField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if a forensic check field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocForensicCheckField](#) & **GetForensicCheckField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocForensicCheckField](#) \* **GetForensicCheckFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) **ForensicCheckFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of forensic check fields.*
- virtual [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) **ForensicCheckFieldsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of forensic check fields.*

### 1.90.1 Detailed Description

The class representing basic information about a scene.

Definition at line 22 of file [doc\\_scene\\_info.h](#).

### 1.90.2 Member Enumeration Documentation

#### SceneOriginType

```
enum class se::doc::DocSceneInfo::SceneOriginType [strong]
```

Enumeration of possible image sources.

Definition at line 27 of file [doc\\_scene\\_info.h](#).

### 1.90.3 Member Function Documentation

#### GetForensicCheckFieldsCount()

```
virtual int se::doc::DocSceneInfo::GetForensicCheckFieldsCount ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Results of scene-based forensic checks.

Returns the number of forensic check fields in a document

## 1.91 se::doc::DocSession Class Reference

The class representing image processing session - main processing class of Smart [Document](#) Engine.

```
#include <doc_session.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocSession** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual [DocProcessingSettings](#) \* [CreateProcessingSettings](#) () const =0  
*Creates a processing settings instance.*
- virtual const char \* [GetActivationRequest](#) ()=0  
*Get an activation request for this session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (const char \*activation\_response)=0  
*Activate current session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual bool [IsActivated](#) () const =0  
*Check if current session was activated (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual void [ProcessImage](#) (const [se::common::Image](#) &in\_image, const [DocProcessingSettings](#) \*settings=nullptr)=0  
*Processes an image.*
- virtual void **Reset** ()=0  
*Resets the internal state of the processing session.*

- virtual const [DocResult](#) & **GetCurrentResult** () const =0  
*Returns the current result (const ref)*
- virtual const [DocResult](#) \* **GetCurrentResultPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the current result (const ptr)*
- virtual const char \* **GetType** () const =0  
*Returns session type.*
- virtual int **RegisterImage** (const [se::common::Image](#) &in\_image)=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual void **Process** ([DocProcessingSettings](#) &settings)=0  
*Launches the document processing iteration with given settings.*
- virtual [DocResult](#) & **GetMutableCurrentResult** ()=0  
*Returns the current result (mutable ref)*
- virtual [DocResult](#) \* **GetMutableCurrentResultPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the current result (mutable ptr)*

### 1.91.1 Detailed Description

The class representing image processing session - main processing class of Smart [Document](#) Engine.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_session.h](#).

### 1.91.2 Member Function Documentation

#### CreateProcessingSettings()

```
virtual DocProcessingSettings * se::doc::DocSession::CreateProcessingSettings ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Creates a processing settings instance.

#### Returns

A newly created processing settings instance. An object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### GetActivationRequest()

```
virtual const char * se::doc::DocSession::GetActivationRequest ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Get an activation request for this session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

#### Returns

A string with activation request

#### Activate()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocSession::Activate (
    const char * activation_response ) [pure virtual]
```

Activate current session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

**Parameters**

<i>activation_response</i>	- the response from activation server
----------------------------	---------------------------------------

**IsActivated()**

```
virtual bool se::doc::DocSession::IsActivated ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Check if current session was activated (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

**Returns**

Boolean check (true/false)

**ProcessImage()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocSession::ProcessImage (
    const se::common::Image & in_image,
    const DocProcessingSettings * settings = nullptr ) [pure virtual]
```

Processes an image.

**Parameters**

<i>in_image</i>	- the input image to process
<i>settings</i>	- <a href="#">DocProcessingSettings</a> instance

**RegisterImage()**

```
virtual int se::doc::DocSession::RegisterImage (
    const se::common::Image & in_image ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Registers a new image in the graphical structure

**Parameters**

<i>in_image</i>	- the input image to register
-----------------	-------------------------------

## Returns

the ID of the view corresponding to the registered image

## 1.92 se::doc::DocSessionSettings Class Reference

The class representing the document processing session settings.

```
#include <doc_session_settings.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocSessionSettings** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual **DocSessionSettings \* Clone** () const =0  
*Clones the session settings object.*
- virtual int **GetOptionsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of session options.*
- virtual bool **HasOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a session option with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetOption** (const char \*option\_name) const =0  
*Returns the session option with a given name.*
- virtual void **SetOption** (const char \*option\_name, const char \*option\_value)=0  
*Sets a session option as a key-value pair.*
- virtual void **RemoveOption** (const char \*option\_name)=0  
*Removes the session option with a given name.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' map-like iterator to the collection of session options.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' map-like iterator to the collection of session options.*
- virtual int **GetSupportedModesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of supported modes.*
- virtual bool **HasSupportedMode** (const char \*mode\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a supported mode with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetSupportedMode** (int mode\_id) const =0  
*Returns the supported mode name with a given index.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsVectorIterator SupportedModesBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual **se::common::StringsVectorIterator SupportedModesEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' vector-like iterator to the list of supported mode names.*
- virtual const char \* **GetCurrentMode** () const =0  
*Returns the current session mode.*
- virtual void **SetCurrentMode** (const char \*mode\_name)=0  
*Sets the current session mode.*
- virtual int **GetInternalEnginesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of available internal engines.*
- virtual int **GetSupportedDocumentTypesCount** (int engine\_id) const =0  
*Returns the number of supported document types within an internal engine with a given index.*
- virtual bool **HasSupportedDocumentType** (int engine\_id, const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a supported document type with a given name within an internal engine with a given index.*

- virtual const char \* **GetSupportedDocumentType** (int engine\_id, int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns the supported document type name with a given indices of the internal engine and document type.*
- virtual int **GetEnabledDocumentTypesCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of enabled document types.*
- virtual bool **HasEnabledDocumentType** (const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is an enabled document type with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetEnabledDocumentType** (int doc\_id) const =0  
*Returns the enabled document type name with a given index.*
- virtual const [DocDocumentInfo](#) & **GetDocumentInfo** (const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Gets reference information about document type.*
- virtual const [DocDocumentInfo](#) \* **GetDocumentInfoPtr** (const char \*doc\_name) const =0  
*Gets reference information about document type.*
- virtual void **AddEnabledDocumentTypes** (const char \*doc\_type\_mask)=0  
*Adds enabled document types to the session settings, within the currently active mode.*
- virtual void **RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes** (const char \*doc\_type\_mask)=0  
*Removes the document types from the set of enabled ones.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#) **PermissiblePrefixDocMasksBegin** ()=0  
*Returns a 'begin' iterator to the set of permissible prefix document masks for the current mode.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#) **PermissiblePrefixDocMasksEnd** ()=0  
*Returns an 'end' iterator to the set of permissible prefix document masks for the current mode.*
- virtual bool **IsForensicsEnabled** () const =0  
*Returns true iff the document forensics functionality is enabled.*
- virtual void **EnableForensics** ()=0  
*Enables the document forensics functionality.*
- virtual void **DisableForensics** ()=0  
*Disables the document forensics functionality.*

### 1.92.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the document processing session settings.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_session\\_settings.h](#).

### 1.92.2 Member Function Documentation

#### Clone()

```
virtual DocSessionSettings * se::doc::DocSessionSettings::Clone ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Clones the session settings object.

#### Returns

A newly created object - deep copy of an instance. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### AddEnabledDocumentTypes()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocSessionSettings::AddEnabledDocumentTypes (
    const char * doc_type_mask ) [pure virtual]
```

Adds enabled document types to the session settings, within the currently active mode.

## Parameters

<i>doc_type_mask</i>	- a document type, or a mask with wildcards (*). The wildcard symbol will match any sequence of characters, and the lookup dictionary for matched document types are taken from the set of supported document types within the currently active mode.
----------------------	---

NB: the set of matched document types must belong to a single internal engine.

**RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocSessionSettings::RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes (
    const char * doc_type_mask ) [pure virtual]
```

Removes the document types from the set of enabled ones.

## Parameters

<i>doc_type_mask</i>	- a document type, or a mask with wildcards (*). The wildcard symbol will match any sequence of characters, and the lookup dictionary for matched document types are taken from the set of supported document types within the currently active mode.
----------------------	---

**1.93 se::doc::DocTableField Class Reference**

The class representing a table field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual **~DocTableField** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseFieldInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual int **GetRowCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of rows in the table.*
- virtual int **GetColsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of columns in the table.*
- virtual const [DocTextField](#) & **GetCell** (int row, int col) const =0  
*Returns the cell of a table as a [DocTextField](#) (const ref)*
- virtual [DocTextField](#) & **GetMutableCell** (int row, int col)=0  
*Returns the cell of a table as a [DocTextField](#) (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocTextField](#) \* **GetCellPtr** (int row, int col) const =0



- Returns the cell of a table as a [DocTextField](#) (const ptr)*

  - virtual [DocTextField](#) \* **GetMutableCellPtr** (int row, int col)=0

*Returns the cell of a table as a [DocTextField](#) (mutable ptr)*

  - virtual void **SetCell** (int row, int col, const [DocTextField](#) &text\_field)=0

*Sets the cell of a table as a [DocTextField](#).*

  - virtual bool **HasColumnIndexByName** (const char \*col\_name) const =0

*Returns true if a column with given name exists, false, if not, or throws an exception if given column name is not in the documentation.*

  - virtual int **GetColumnIndexByName** (const char \*col\_name) const =0

*Returns index of the column with given name, or throws exception if given column is not in the table or in the documentation.*

  - virtual void **ResizeRows** (int rows)=0

*Resizes the set of rows of the table.*

  - virtual void **ResizeRows** (int rows, const [DocTextField](#) &filler)=0

*Resizes the set of rows of the table with a given filler cell value.*

  - virtual void **ResizeCols** (int cols)=0

*Resizes the set of columns of the table.*

  - virtual void **ResizeCols** (int cols, const [DocTextField](#) &filler)=0

*Resizes the set of columns of the table with a given filler cell value.*

  - virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0

*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

  - virtual int **GetHeaderRowCount** () const =0

*Returns the number of rows in the table header.*

  - virtual int **GetHeaderColsCount** () const =0

*Returns the number of columns in the table header.*

  - virtual const [DocTextField](#) & **GetHeaderCell** (int row, int col) const =0

*Returns the cell of a table header as a [DocTextField](#) (const ref)*

  - virtual [DocTextField](#) & **GetHeaderMutableCell** (int row, int col)=0

*Returns the cell of a table header as a [DocTextField](#) (mutable ref)*

  - virtual const [DocTextField](#) \* **GetHeaderCellPtr** (int row, int col) const =0

*Returns the cell of a table header as a [DocTextField](#) (const ptr)*

  - virtual [DocTextField](#) \* **GetHeaderMutableCellPtr** (int row, int col)=0

*Returns the cell of a table header as a [DocTextField](#) (mutable ptr)*

  - virtual void **SetHeaderCell** (int row, int col, const [DocTextField](#) &text\_field)=0

*Sets the cell of a table header as a [DocTextField](#).*

  - virtual void **ResizeHeaderRows** (int rows)=0

*Resizes the set of rows of the table header.*

  - virtual void **ResizeHeaderRows** (int rows, const [DocTextField](#) &filler)=0

*Resizes the set of rows of the table header with a given filler cell value.*

  - virtual void **ResizeHeaderCols** (int cols)=0

*Resizes the set of columns of the table header.*

  - virtual void **ResizeHeaderCols** (int cols, const [DocTextField](#) &filler)=0

*Resizes the set of columns of the table header with a given filler cell value.*

  - virtual const char \* **GetColName** (int col) const =0

*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*

  - virtual void **SetColName** (int col, const char \*col\_name)=0

*Sets the name of the column with a given index.*

### 1.93.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a table field of a document.

Definition at line 293 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

### 1.93.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetColName()

```
virtual const char * se::doc::DocTableField::GetColName (
    int col ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the name of the column with a given index

## 1.94 se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of table fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTableFieldsIterator** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocTableFieldsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTableFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocTableField](#) & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocTableField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocTableFieldsIterator** (const DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.94.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of table fields.

Definition at line 265 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.94.2 Member Data Documentation

#### **pimpl\_**

```
class DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

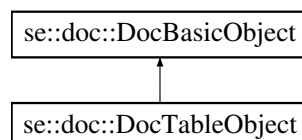
Definition at line 302 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.95 se::doc::DocTableObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a table.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocTableObject:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocTableObject ()` override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetRowCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of table rows.*
- virtual int **GetColsCount** (int row) const =0  
*Returns the number of table columns. Rows may contain different number of columns.*
- virtual void **ResizeRows** (int rows)=0  
*Resizes the set of rows.*
- virtual void **ResizeCols** (int row, int cols)=0  
*Resizes the set of columns.*
- virtual const char \* **GetColName** (int col, int row) const =0  
*Returns the name of the column.*
- virtual void **SetColName** (int col, int first\_row, const char \*col\_name)=0  
*Sets the name of the column. Number of columns in first row limits the number of column names.*
- virtual const [DocTextObject](#) & **GetTextCell** (int row, int col) const =0  
*Returns the text object of the given cell (const ref)*
- virtual const [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetTextCellPtr** (int row, int col) const =0  
*Returns the text object of the given cell (const ptr)*
- virtual const [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) & **GetCell** (int row, int col) const =0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) & **GetMutableCell** (int row, int col)=0  
*Returns the cell by given row and column indices (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) \* **GetCellPtr** (int row, int col) const =0  
*Returns the cell by given row and column indices (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) \* **GetMutableCellPtr** (int row, int col)=0  
*Returns the cell by given row and column indices (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetCell** (int row, int col, const [DocMultiStringTextObject](#) &multi\_string\_text\_object)=0  
*Sets the cell by given row and column indices.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual `~DocBasicObject ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()

*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()

*Static class name method, returns '[DocBasicObject](#)'.*

#### 1.95.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a table.

Definition at line [246](#) of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

#### 1.95.2 Member Function Documentation

##### GetCell()

```
virtual const DocMultiStringTextObject & se::doc::DocTableObject::GetCell (  
    int row,  
    int col ) const [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the cell by given row and column indices (const ref)

### 1.96 [se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of table objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a physical page containing current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Return ID of an object.*
- const [DocTableObject](#) & **GetTableObject** () const  
*Returns the table object (const ref)*
- const [DocTableObject](#) \* **GetTableObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the table object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator](#)<Impl &pimpl>  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocTableObjectsCrossPageliterator** (const [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocTableObjectsCrossPageliteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

## 1.96.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of table objects from several pages.

Definition at line 171 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.96.2 Member Data Documentation

### pimpl\_

`DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl_↔`  
[private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 210 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.97 se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTableObjectsIterator** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTableObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [DocTableObject](#) & **GetTableObject** () const  
*Returns the table object (const ref)*
- const [DocTableObject](#) \* **GetTableObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the table object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTableObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocTableObjectsIterator** (const [DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.97.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 194 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.97.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 227 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.98 se::doc::DocTagsCollection Class Reference

The class representing the collection of tags CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_tags_collection.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocTagsCollection** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetTagsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of tags.*
- virtual bool **HasTag** (const char \*tag) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a tag with a given name in the collection.*
- virtual void **AddTag** (const char \*tag)=0  
*Adds a tag with a given name to the collection.*
- virtual void **RemoveTag** (const char \*tag)=0  
*Removes a tag with a given name from the collection.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#) **TagsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a 'begin' set-like iterator to the collection.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#) **TagsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an 'end' set-like iterator to the collection.*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the tags collection instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **Create** ()  
*Creates a new [DocTagsCollection](#) object.*

### 1.98.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the collection of tags CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_tags\\_collection.h](#).



## 1.98.2 Member Function Documentation

### Create()

```
static DocTagsCollection * se::doc::DocTagsCollection::Create ( ) [static]
```

Creates a new [DocTagsCollection](#) object.

### Returns

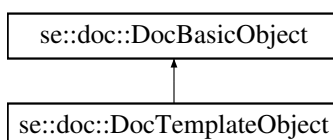
A newly created object with empty collection. The object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

## 1.99 se::doc::DocTemplateObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a fixed subform template.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for `se::doc::DocTemplateObject`:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocTemplateObject ()` override=default

*Default dtor.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual `~DocBasicObject ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from `se::doc::DocBasicObject`

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns '`DocBasicObject`'.*

### 1.99.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a fixed subform template.

Definition at line 134 of file `doc_objects.h`.

## 1.100 `se::doc::DocTextField` Class Reference

The class representing a text field of a document.

```
#include <doc_fields.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocTextField` ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const `DocBaseFieldInfo` & **GetBaseFieldInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ref)*
- virtual `DocBaseFieldInfo` & **GetMutableBaseFieldInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ref)*
- virtual const `DocBaseFieldInfo` \* **GetBaseFieldInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the basic field information (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocBaseFieldInfo` \* **GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the basic field information (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const `se::common::OcrString` & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the field recognition result (const ref)*
- virtual `se::common::OcrString` & **GetMutableOcrString** ()=0  
*Returns the field recognition result (mutable ref)*
- virtual const `se::common::OcrString` \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the field recognition result (const ptr)*
- virtual `se::common::OcrString` \* **GetMutableOcrStringPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the field recognition result (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetOcrString** (const `se::common::OcrString` &ocrstring)=0  
*Sets the field recognition result.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (`se::common::Serializer` &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the field instance with a given serializer object.*

### 1.100.1 Detailed Description

The class representing a text field of a document.

Definition at line 147 of file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 1.101 `se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator` Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for a collection of text fields.

```
#include <doc_fields_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTextFieldsIterator** (const [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTextFieldsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const char \* **GetKey** () const  
*Returns the field name (the collection key)*
- const [DocTextField](#) & **GetField** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ref)*
- const [DocTextField](#) \* **GetFieldPtr** () const  
*Returns the field value (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next field in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same field.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different fields.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocTextFieldsIterator** (const DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- class DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.101.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for a collection of text fields.

Definition at line 26 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

### 1.101.2 Member Data Documentation

#### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
class DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

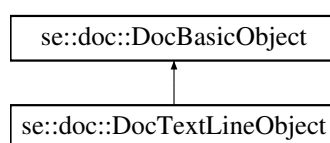
Definition at line 63 of file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.102 se::doc::DocTextLineObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a text line.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocTextLineObject:



## Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocTextLineObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) & **GetOcrString** () const =0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (const ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::OcrString](#) \* **GetOcrStringPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (const ptr)*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual `~DocBasicObject()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

#### 1.102.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a text line.

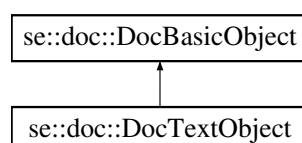
Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.103 [se::doc::DocTextObject](#) Class Reference

The graphical object representing a text.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for [se::doc::DocTextObject](#):



## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~DocTextObject ()` override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const `se::common::OcrString & GetOcrString ()` const =0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (const ref)*
- virtual const `se::common::OcrString * GetOcrStringPtr ()` const =0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (const ptr)*
- virtual int `GetTextLineObjectsCount ()` const =0  
*Return the number of text lines.*
- virtual const `DocTextLineObject & GetTextLineObject (int index)` const =0  
*Returns the text line object by line index (const ref)*
- virtual const `DocTextLineObject * GetTextLineObjectPtr (int index)` const =0  
*Returns the text line object by line index (const ptr)*
- virtual `se::common::OcrString & GetMutableOcrString ()`=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual `se::common::OcrString * GetMutableOcrStringPtr ()`=0  
*Returns the text line recognition result (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void `SetOcrString (const se::common::OcrString &ocrstring)`=0  
*Sets the text line recognition result.*

## Public Member Functions inherited from `se::doc::DocBasicObject`

- virtual `~DocBasicObject ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* `ObjectType ()` const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const `DocBaseObjectInfo & GetBaseObjectInfo ()` const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual `DocBaseObjectInfo & GetMutableBaseObjectInfo ()`=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const `DocBaseObjectInfo * GetBaseObjectInfoPtr ()` const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual `DocBaseObjectInfo * GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr ()`=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void `Serialize (se::common::Serializer &serializer)` const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* `ObjectTypeStatic ()`  
*Returns the object type name.*

## Static Public Member Functions inherited from `se::doc::DocBasicObject`

- static const char \* `BaseClassNameStatic ()`  
*Static class name method, returns 'DocBasicObject'.*

### 1.103.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a text.

Definition at line 41 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

### 1.103.2 Member Function Documentation

#### GetMutableOcrString()

```
virtual se::common::OcrString & se::doc::DocTextObject::GetMutableOcrString ( ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Returns the text line recognition result (mutable ref)

## 1.104 se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator Class Reference

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of text objects from several pages.

```
#include <doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetPhysicalPageID** () const  
*Return ID of a physical page containing current object.*
- int **GetObjectID** () const  
*Return ID of an object.*
- const [DocTextObject](#) & **GetTextObject** () const  
*Returns the text object (const ref)*
- const [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetTextObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the text object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator** (const [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.104.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of text objects from several pages.

Definition at line 36 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

#### 1.104.2 Member Data Documentation

##### [pimpl\\_](#)

[DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl](#)\* [se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator::pimpl\\_](#) [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 75 of file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 1.105 se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator Class Reference

### Public Member Functions

- **DocTextObjectsIterator** (const [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocTextObjectsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- const [DocTextObject](#) & **GetTextObject** () const  
*Returns the text object (const ref)*
- const [DocTextObject](#) \* **GetTextObjectPtr** () const  
*Returns the text object (const ptr)*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next object in its collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the different objects.*



### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocTextObjectsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocTextObjectsIterator** (const DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.105.1 Detailed Description

Definition at line 85 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.105.2 Member Data Documentation

##### **pimpl\_**

```
DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 118 of file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.106 se::doc::Document Class Reference

Class representing a recognized [Document](#).

```
#include <doc_document.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- virtual `~Document ()`=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetTextFieldsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of text fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasTextField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if a text field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocTextField](#) & **GetTextField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Text field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocTextField](#) \* **GetTextFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Text field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) **TextFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of text fields.*
- virtual [DocTextFieldsIterator](#) **TextFieldsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of text fields.*
- virtual int **GetImageFieldsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of image fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasImageField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if an image field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocImageField](#) & **GetImageField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Image field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocImageField](#) \* **GetImageFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Image field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocImageFieldsIterator](#) **ImageFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of image fields.*
- virtual [DocImageFieldsIterator](#) **ImageFieldsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of image fields.*
- virtual int **GetCheckboxFieldsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of checkbox fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasCheckboxField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if a checkbox field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocCheckboxField](#) & **GetCheckboxField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checkbox field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocCheckboxField](#) \* **GetCheckboxFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checkbox field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) **CheckboxFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of checkbox fields.*
- virtual [DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#) **CheckboxFieldsEnd** () const =0  
*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of checkbox fields.*
- virtual int **GetForensicFieldsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of forensic fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasForensicField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Checks if a forensic field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocForensicField](#) & **GetForensicField** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Forensic field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocForensicField](#) \* **GetForensicFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0  
*Forensic field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) **ForensicFieldsBegin** () const =0  
*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of forensic fields.*
- virtual [DocForensicFieldsIterator](#) **ForensicFieldsEnd** () const =0

- Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of forensic fields.*

  - virtual int **GetForensicCheckFieldsCount** () const =0

*Returns the number of forensic check fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasForensicCheckField** (const char \*name) const =0

*Checks if a forensic check field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocForensicCheckField](#) & **GetForensicCheckField** (const char \*name) const =0

*Forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocForensicCheckField](#) \* **GetForensicCheckFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0

*Forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) **ForensicCheckFieldsBegin** () const =0

*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of forensic check fields.*
- virtual [DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#) **ForensicCheckFieldsEnd** () const =0

*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of forensic check fields.*
- virtual int **GetTableFieldsCount** () const =0

*Returns the number of table fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasTableField** (const char \*name) const =0

*Checks if a table field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocTableField](#) & **GetTableField** (const char \*name) const =0

*Table field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocTableField](#) \* **GetTableFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0

*Table field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) **TableFieldsBegin** () const =0

*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of table fields.*
- virtual [DocTableFieldsIterator](#) **TableFieldsEnd** () const =0

*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of table fields.*
- virtual int **GetBarcodeFieldsCount** () const =0

*Returns the number of barcode fields in a document.*
- virtual bool **HasBarcodeField** (const char \*name) const =0

*Checks if a barcode field exists by name.*
- virtual const [DocBarcodeField](#) & **GetBarcodeField** (const char \*name) const =0

*Barcode field getter by name.*
- virtual const [DocBarcodeField](#) \* **GetBarcodeFieldPtr** (const char \*name) const =0

*Barcode field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) **BarcodeFieldsBegin** () const =0

*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of barcode fields.*
- virtual [DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#) **BarcodeFieldsEnd** () const =0

*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of barcode fields.*
- virtual int **GetAttributesCount** () const =0

*Returns the number of document attributes.*
- virtual bool **HasAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0

*Checks if an attributes exists with a given name.*
- virtual const char \* **GetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name) const =0

*Returns an attribute value for a given name.*
- virtual void **SetAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name, const char \*attr\_value)=0

*Sets an attribute key-value pair.*
- virtual void **RemoveAttribute** (const char \*attr\_name)=0

*Removes an attribute with a given name.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **AttributesBegin** () const =0

*Returns a begin-iterator for an internal collection of attributes.*
- virtual [se::common::StringsMapIterator](#) **AttributesEnd** () const =0

*Returns an end-iterator for an internal collection of attributes.*

- virtual const char \* **GetType** () const =0  
*Returns document's type.*
- virtual void **Serialize** (se::common::Serializer &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the document instance with a given serializer object.*
- virtual int **GetPhysicalDocIdx** () const =0  
*Return indice of the connected physical document.*
- virtual DocTextField & **GetMutableTextField** (const char \*name)=0  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.*
- virtual DocTextField \* **GetMutableTextFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable text field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetTextField** (const char \*name, const DocTextField &field)=0  
*Text field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveTextField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a text field with a given name.*
- virtual DocImageField & **GetMutableImageField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable image field getter by name.*
- virtual DocImageField \* **GetMutableImageFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable image field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetImageField** (const char \*name, const DocImageField &field)=0  
*Image field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveImageField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes an image field with a given name.*
- virtual DocCheckboxField & **GetMutableCheckboxField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable checkbox field getter by name.*
- virtual DocCheckboxField \* **GetMutableCheckboxFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable checkbox field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetCheckboxField** (const char \*name, const DocCheckboxField &field)=0  
*Checkbox field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveCheckboxField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a checkbox field with a given name.*
- virtual DocForensicField & **GetMutableForensicField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable forensic field getter by name.*
- virtual DocForensicField \* **GetMutableForensicFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable forensic field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetForensicField** (const char \*name, const DocForensicField &field)=0  
*Forensic field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveForensicField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a forensic field with a given name.*
- virtual DocForensicCheckField & **GetMutableForensicCheckField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual DocForensicCheckField \* **GetMutableForensicCheckFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable forensic check field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetForensicCheckField** (const char \*name, const DocForensicCheckField &field)=0  
*Forensic check field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveForensicCheckField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a forensic check field with a given name.*
- virtual DocTableField & **GetMutableTableField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable table field getter by name.*
- virtual DocTableField \* **GetMutableTableFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable table field getter by name.*

- virtual void **SetTableField** (const char \*name, const [DocTableField](#) &field)=0  
*Table field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveTableField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a table field with a given name.*
- virtual [DocBarcodeField](#) & **GetMutableBarcodeField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable barcode field getter by name.*
- virtual [DocBarcodeField](#) \* **GetMutableBarcodeFieldPtr** (const char \*name)=0  
*Mutable barcode field getter by name.*
- virtual void **SetBarcodeField** (const char \*name, const [DocBarcodeField](#) &field)=0  
*Barcode field setter.*
- virtual void **RemoveBarcodeField** (const char \*name)=0  
*Removes a barcode field with a given name.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Service method, returns "Document".*

#### 1.106.1 Detailed Description

Class representing a recognized [Document](#).

Definition at line 22 of file [doc\\_document.h](#).

#### 1.106.2 Member Function Documentation

##### GetMutableTextField()

```
virtual DocTextField & se::doc::Document::GetMutableTextField (
    const char * name ) [pure virtual]
```

METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS.

Mutable text field getter by name

#### 1.107 se::doc::DocumentsIterator Class Reference

A constant iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances.

```
#include <doc_documents_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocumentsIterator** (const [DocumentsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocumentsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocumentsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocumentsIterator** ()  
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns a document ID.*
- const [Document](#) & **GetDocument** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- const [Document](#) \* **GetDocumentPtr** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Operator which moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocumentsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Checks whether the iterator points to the same object as rvalue.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocumentsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Operator which checks whether the iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocumentsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Operator which checks whether the iterator points to a different object.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*METHODS TO BE DEPRECATED THESE METHODS ARE A PART OF THE OLD INTERFACE THEY ARE TO BE DELETED IN FUTURE VERSIONS Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocumentsIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocumentsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*A public handle for the internal ctor.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocumentsIterator** (const [DocumentsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocumentsIteratorImpl](#) \* **pimpl\_**  
*Internal representation of the iterator.*

### 1.107.1 Detailed Description

A constant iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances.

Definition at line 26 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.107.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

`DocumentsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocumentsIterator::pimpl_ [private]`

Internal representation of the iterator.

Definition at line 71 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.108 se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator Class Reference

A mutable iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_documents_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocumentsMutableIterator** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocumentsMutableIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocumentsMutableIterator** ()  
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns a document ID.*
- const [Document](#) & **GetDocument** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- [Document](#) & **GetMutableDocument** () const  
*Mutable getter for the document instance.*
- const [Document](#) \* **GetDocumentPtr** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- [Document](#) \* **GetMutableDocumentPtr** () const  
*Mutable getter for the document instance.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Operator which moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Checks whether the iterator points to the same object as rvalue.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Operator which checks whether the iterator points to the same object.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocumentsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Operator which checks whether the iterator points to a different object.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `DocumentsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl` (const `DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*A public handle for the main ctor.*

### Private Member Functions

- `DocumentsMutableIterator` (const `DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- `DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl` \* `pimpl_`  
*Internal representation of the iterator.*

#### 1.108.1 Detailed Description

A mutable iterator for a collection of `Document` instances CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 82 of file `doc_documents_iterator.h`.

#### 1.108.2 Member Data Documentation

##### `pimpl_`

```
DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Internal representation of the iterator.

Definition at line 128 of file `doc_documents_iterator.h`.

### 1.109 `se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceliterator` Class Reference

A mutable iterator for a subset of the collection of `Document` instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_documents_iterator.h>
```



## Public Member Functions

- **DocumentsMutableSliceliterator** (const [DocumentsMutableSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocumentsMutableSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocumentsMutableSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocumentsMutableSliceliterator** ()  
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns a document ID.*
- const [Document](#) & **GetDocument** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- [Document](#) & **GetMutableDocument** () const  
*Mutable getter for the document instance.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- const [Document](#) \* **GetDocumentPtr** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- [Document](#) \* **GetMutableDocumentPtr** () const  
*Mutable getter for the document instance.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Operator which moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true when the iterator reached the end of the subset.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocumentsMutableSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocumentsMutableSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*A public handle for the main ctor.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocumentsMutableSliceliterator** (const [DocumentsMutableSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocumentsMutableSliceliteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Internal representation of the iterator.*

### 1.109.1 Detailed Description

A mutable iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 194 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.109.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Internal representation of the iterator.

Definition at line 236 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.110 se::doc::DocumentsSliceliterator Class Reference

A const iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_documents_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocumentsSliceliterator** (const [DocumentsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocumentsSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocumentsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocumentsSliceliterator** ()  
*Dtor (non-trivial)*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns a document ID.*
- const [Document](#) & **GetDocument** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- const [Document](#) \* **GetDocumentPtr** () const  
*Constant getter for the document instance.*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns a collection of tags associated with a document in the collection.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- void **operator++** ()  
*Operator which moves the iterator to the next object in a collection.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true when the iterator reached the end of the subset.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocumentsSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const DocumentsSliceliteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*A public handle for the main ctor.*

### Private Member Functions

- **DocumentsSliceliterator** (const DocumentsSliceliteratorImpl &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Internal representation of the iterator.*

### 1.110.1 Detailed Description

A const iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 144 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.110.2 Member Data Documentation

#### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Internal representation of the iterator.

Definition at line 181 of file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.111 se::doc::DocVideoSession Class Reference

The class representing video processing session CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_video_session.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocVideoSession** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual [DocProcessingSettings](#) \* [CreateProcessingSettings](#) () const =0  
*Creates a processing settings instance.*
- virtual const char \* [GetActivationRequest](#) ()=0  
*Get an activation request for this session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual void [Activate](#) (const char \*activation\_response)=0  
*Activate current session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual bool [IsActivated](#) () const =0  
*Check if current session was activated (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)*
- virtual void [ProcessImage](#) (const [se::common::Image](#) &in\_image, const [DocProcessingSettings](#) &settings)=0  
*Launches processing of a video frame with given processing settings.*
- virtual void **Reset** ()=0  
*Resets the internal state of the session.*
- virtual const [DocResult](#) & **GetCurrentResult** () const =0  
*Returns the current result (const ref)*
- virtual [DocResult](#) & **GetMutableCurrentResult** ()=0  
*Returns the current result (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocResult](#) \* **GetCurrentResultPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the current result (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocResult](#) \* **GetMutableCurrentResultPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the current result (mutable ptr)*

### 1.111.1 Detailed Description

The class representing video processing session CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_video\\_session.h](#).

### 1.111.2 Member Function Documentation

#### CreateProcessingSettings()

```
virtual DocProcessingSettings * se::doc::DocVideoSession::CreateProcessingSettings ( ) const  
[pure virtual]
```

Creates a processing settings instance.

#### Returns

A newly created processing settings instance. An object is allocated, the caller is responsible for deleting it.

#### GetActivationRequest()

```
virtual const char * se::doc::DocVideoSession::GetActivationRequest ( ) [pure virtual]
```

Get an activation request for this session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

#### Returns

A string with activation request

#### Activate()

```
virtual void se::doc::DocVideoSession::Activate (  
    const char * activation_response ) [pure virtual]
```

Activate current session (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

#### Parameters

<i>activation_response</i>	- the response from activation server
----------------------------	---------------------------------------

#### IsActivated()

```
virtual bool se::doc::DocVideoSession::IsActivated ( ) const [pure virtual]
```

Check if current session was activated (valid for SDK built with dynamic activation feature)

**Returns**

Boolean check (true/false)

**ProcessImage()**

```
virtual void se::doc::DocVideoSession::ProcessImage (
    const se::common::Image & in_image,
    const DocProcessingSettings & settings ) [pure virtual]
```

Launches processing of a video frame with given processing settings.

**Parameters**

<i>in_image</i>	- input image for processing
<i>settings</i>	- processing settings instance

**1.112 se::doc::DocView Class Reference**

The class representing an image view stored in the graphical structure CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_view.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- virtual **~DocView** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const **se::common::Image** & **GetImage** () const =0  
*Returns the associated image (const ref)*
- virtual **se::common::Image** & **GetMutableImage** ()=0  
*Returns the associated image (mutable ref)*
- virtual const **se::common::Image** \* **GetImagePtr** () const =0  
*Returns the associated image (const ptr)*
- virtual **se::common::Image** \* **GetMutableImagePtr** ()=0  
*Returns the associated image (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetImage** (const **se::common::Image** &image)=0  
*Sets the associated image.*
- virtual int **GetAncestorID** () const =0  
*Returns the immediate ancestor view ID in the views tree.*
- virtual void **SetAncestorID** (int anc\_id)=0  
*Sets the immediate ancestor view ID in the views tree.*
- virtual int **GetRootAncestorID** () const =0  
*Returns the highest ancestor view ID in the views tree.*
- virtual void **SetRootAncestorID** (int root\_anc\_id)=0  
*Sets the highest ancestor view ID in the views tree.*
- virtual const **se::common::ProjectiveTransform** & **GetTransform** () const =0  
*Returns the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view (const ref)*
- virtual **se::common::ProjectiveTransform** & **GetMutableTransform** ()=0

- virtual void **SetTransform** (const [se::common::ProjectiveTransform](#) &transform)=0  
*Sets the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view.*
- virtual const [se::common::ProjectiveTransform](#) \* **GetTransformPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view (const ptr)*
- virtual [se::common::ProjectiveTransform](#) \* **GetMutableTransformPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the projective transform from immediate ancestor to the current view (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the view instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Service method, returns object class name.*

#### 1.112.1 Detailed Description

The class representing an image view stored in the graphical structure CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_view.h](#).

### 1.113 `se::doc::DocViewsCollection` Class Reference

The class representing the collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_views_collection.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocViewsCollection** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual int **GetViewsCount** () const =0  
*Returns the number of views.*
- virtual bool **HasView** (int view\_id) const =0  
*Returns true iff there is a view with a given ID.*
- virtual const [DocView](#) & **GetView** (int view\_id) const =0  
*Returns the view with a given ID (const ref)*
- virtual [DocView](#) & **GetMutableView** (int view\_id)=0  
*Returns the view with a given ID (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetViewTags** (int view\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags collection of the view with a given ID.*
- virtual const [DocView](#) \* **GetViewPtr** (int view\_id) const =0  
*Returns the view with a given ID (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocView](#) \* **GetMutableViewPtr** (int view\_id)=0  
*Returns the view with a given ID (mutable ptr)*
- virtual const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetViewTagsPtr** (int view\_id) const =0  
*Returns the tags collection of the view with a given ID.*
- virtual [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) **RegisterView** (const [se::common::Image](#) &image)=0

*Registers a new top-level view.*

- virtual [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) [RegisterDerivedView](#) (const [se::common::Image](#) &image, int ancestor\_id, const [se::common::ProjectiveTransform](#) &transform)=0

*Registers a new derived view.*

- virtual void **DeleteOrphans** ()=0

*Removes all views whose immediate ancestors do not exist.*

- virtual void **DeleteView** (int view\_id)=0

*Removes the view with a given ID.*

- virtual [DocViewsIterator](#) **ViewsBegin** () const =0

*Returns a constant 'begin' iterator to the views collection.*

- virtual [DocViewsIterator](#) **ViewsEnd** () const =0

*Returns a constant 'end' iterator to the views collection.*

- virtual [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) **MutableViewsBegin** ()=0

*Returns a mutable 'begin' iterator to the views collection.*

- virtual [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) **MutableViewsEnd** ()=0

*Returns a mutable 'end' iterator to the views collection.*

- virtual [DocViewsSlicelIterator](#) **ViewsSlice** (const char \*tag) const =0

*Returns a constant iterator to the subset of views with a given tag.*

- virtual [DocViewsMutableSlicelIterator](#) **MutableViewsSlice** (const char \*tag)=0

*Returns a mutable iterator to the subset of views with a given tag.*

- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0

*Serializes the instance with a given serializer object.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()

*Service method, returns object class name.*

### 1.113.1 Detailed Description

The class representing the collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 25 of file [doc\\_views\\_collection.h](#).

### 1.113.2 Member Function Documentation

#### RegisterView()

```
virtual DocViewsMutableIterator se::doc::DocViewsCollection::RegisterView (
    const se::common::Image & image ) [pure virtual]
```

Registers a new top-level view.

#### Parameters

<i>image</i>	- the image to associate with a new view
--------------	--

**Returns**

A mutable views iterator pointing to the newly created view

**RegisterDerivedView()**

```
virtual DocViewsMutableIterator se::doc::DocViewsCollection::RegisterDerivedView (
    const se::common::Image & image,
    int ancestor_id,
    const se::common::ProjectiveTransform & transform ) [pure virtual]
```

Registers a new derived view.

**Parameters**

<i>image</i>	- the image to associate with a new view
<i>ancestor<sub>↔</sub> _id</i>	- the ID of an immediate ancestor
<i>transform</i>	- the projective tranform from immediate ancestor to the new view

**Returns**

A mutable views iterator pointing to the newly created view

**1.114 se::doc::DocViewsIterator Class Reference**

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_views_iterator.h>
```

**Public Member Functions**

- **DocViewsIterator** (const [DocViewsIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- **DocViewsIterator** & **operator=** (const [DocViewsIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocViewsIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the view ID.*
- const [DocView](#) & **GetView** () const  
*Returns the view (const ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- const [DocView](#) \* **GetViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (const ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- void **Advance** ()



*Switches the iterator to point on the next view.*

- **bool Equals** (const [DocViewsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same view.*
- **bool operator==** (const [DocViewsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same view.*
- **bool operator!=** (const [DocViewsIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to different views.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- **static [DocViewsIterator](#) ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocViewsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- **[DocViewsIterator](#)** (const [DocViewsIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- [DocViewsIteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.114.1 Detailed Description

Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 28 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

#### 1.114.2 Member Data Documentation

##### [pimpl\\_](#)

```
DocViewsIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocViewsIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 66 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.115 [se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator](#) Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of views.

```
#include <doc_views_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocViewsMutableIterator** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocViewsMutableIterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the view ID.*
- const [DocView](#) & **GetView** () const  
*Returns the view (const ref)*
- [DocView](#) & **GetMutableView** () const  
*Returns the view (mutable ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- const [DocView](#) \* **GetViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (const ptr)*
- [DocView](#) \* **GetMutableViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (mutable ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next view.*
- bool **Equals** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same view.*
- bool **operator==** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to the same view.*
- bool **operator!=** (const [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) &rvalue) const  
*Returns true iff this instance and rvalue point to different views.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocViewsMutableIterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocViewsMutableIterator** (const [DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.115.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of views.

Definition at line 77 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.115.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

```
DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 120 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.116 se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceliterator Class Reference

Mutable-ref iterator for views with a given tag.

```
#include <doc_views_iterator.h>
```

### Public Member Functions

- **DocViewsMutableSliceliterator** (const [DocViewsMutableSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocViewsMutableSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocViewsMutableSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocViewsMutableSliceliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the view ID.*
- const [DocView](#) & **GetView** () const  
*Returns the view (const ref)*
- [DocView](#) & **GetMutableView** () const  
*Returns the view (mutable ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- const [DocView](#) \* **GetViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (const ptr)*
- [DocView](#) \* **GetMutableViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (mutable ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next view.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of views with a given tag.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static `DocViewsMutableSliceliterator ConstructFromImpl` (const `DocViewsMutableSliceliteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

### Private Member Functions

- `DocViewsMutableSliceliterator` (const `DocViewsMutableSliceliteratorImpl` &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

### Private Attributes

- `DocViewsMutableSliceliteratorImpl` \* `pimpl_`  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

#### 1.116.1 Detailed Description

Mutable-ref iterator for views with a given tag.

Definition at line 178 of file `doc_views_iterator.h`.

#### 1.116.2 Member Data Documentation

##### `pimpl_`

```
DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator::pimpl_ [private]
```

Pointer to internal implementation.

Definition at line 219 of file `doc_views_iterator.h`.

### 1.117 `se::doc::DocViewsSliceliterator` Class Reference

Const-ref iterator for views with a given tag.

```
#include <doc_views_iterator.h>
```

## Public Member Functions

- **DocViewsSliceliterator** (const [DocViewsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Copy ctor.*
- [DocViewsSliceliterator](#) & **operator=** (const [DocViewsSliceliterator](#) &other)  
*Assignment operator.*
- **~DocViewsSliceliterator** ()  
*Non-trivial dtor.*
- int **GetID** () const  
*Returns the view ID.*
- const [DocView](#) & **GetView** () const  
*Returns the view (const ref)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) & **GetTags** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- const [DocView](#) \* **GetViewPtr** () const  
*Returns the view (const ptr)*
- const [DocTagsCollection](#) \* **GetTagsPtr** () const  
*Returns the collection of tags associated with this view.*
- void **Advance** ()  
*Switches the iterator to point on the next view.*
- bool **Finished** () const  
*Returns true iff the iterator points to the end of the subset of views with a given tag.*

## Static Public Member Functions

- static [DocViewsSliceliterator](#) **ConstructFromImpl** (const [DocViewsSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Factory method - constructs an iterator from its internal implementation.*

## Private Member Functions

- **DocViewsSliceliterator** (const [DocViewsSliceliteratorImpl](#) &pimpl)  
*Private ctor from internal implementation.*

## Private Attributes

- [DocViewsSliceliteratorImpl](#) \* [pimpl\\_](#)  
*Pointer to internal implementation.*

### 1.117.1 Detailed Description

Const-ref iterator for views with a given tag.

Definition at line 131 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

### 1.117.2 Member Data Documentation

#### pimpl\_

DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl\* se::doc::DocViewsSliceIterator::pimpl\_ [private]

Pointer to internal implementation.

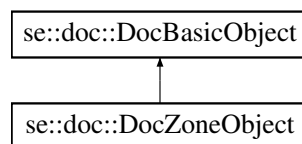
Definition at line 167 of file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

## 1.118 se::doc::DocZoneObject Class Reference

The graphical object representing a localized document zone CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

```
#include <doc_objects.h>
```

Inheritance diagram for se::doc::DocZoneObject:



### Public Member Functions

- virtual **~DocZoneObject** () override=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const [se::common::Size](#) & **GetSize** () const =0  
*Returns the standard pixel size of the zone (const ref)*
- virtual [se::common::Size](#) & **GetMutableSize** ()=0  
*Returns the standard pixel size of the zone (mutable ref)*
- virtual const [se::common::Size](#) \* **GetSizePtr** () const =0  
*Returns the standard pixel size of the zone (const ptr)*
- virtual [se::common::Size](#) \* **GetMutableSizePtr** ()=0  
*Returns the standard pixel size of the zone (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **SetSize** (const [se::common::Size](#) &size)=0  
*Sets the standard pixel size of the zone.*

### Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- virtual **~DocBasicObject** ()=default  
*Default dtor.*
- virtual const char \* **ObjectType** () const =0  
*Returns the name of the concrete object type.*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetBaseObjectInfo** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ref)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) & **GetMutableBaseObjectInfo** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ref ref)*
- virtual const [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetBaseObjectInfoPtr** () const =0  
*Returns the general basic object info (const ptr)*
- virtual [DocBaseObjectInfo](#) \* **GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr** ()=0  
*Returns the general basic object info (mutable ptr)*
- virtual void **Serialize** ([se::common::Serializer](#) &serializer) const =0  
*Serializes the object instance with a given serializer object.*

### Static Public Member Functions

- static const char \* **ObjectTypeStatic** ()  
*Returns the object type name.*

### Static Public Member Functions inherited from [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)

- static const char \* **BaseClassNameStatic** ()  
*Static class name method, returns '[DocBasicObject](#)'.*

#### 1.118.1 Detailed Description

The graphical object representing a localized document zone CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

Definition at line 161 of file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 2 File Documentation

### 2.1 [doc\\_basic\\_object.h](#) File Reference

Basic graphical object for Smart Document Engine.

#### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo](#)  
*The class representing basic information about a graphical object.*
- class [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)  
*The class representing a basic graphical object.*

#### 2.1.1 Detailed Description

Basic graphical object for Smart Document Engine.

Definition in file [doc\\_basic\\_object.h](#).

## 2.2 doc\_basic\_object.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECT_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECT_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00015  #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00023  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBaseObjectInfo {
00024  public:
00026      virtual ~DocBaseObjectInfo() = default;
00027
00029      virtual double GetConfidence() const = 0;
00031      virtual bool GetAcceptFlag() const = 0;
00032
00035      virtual const se::common::Polygon& GetGeometryOnPage() const = 0;
00036
00039      virtual const se::common::Polygon* GetGeometryOnPagePtr() const = 0;
00040
00043      virtual const se::common::Polygon& GetGeometryOnScene() const = 0;
00044
00047      virtual const se::common::Polygon* GetGeometryOnScenePtr() const = 0;
00048
00050      virtual int GetAttributesCount() const = 0;
00052      virtual bool HasAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00054      virtual const char* GetAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00056      virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesBegin() const = 0;
00058      virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesEnd() const = 0;
00059
00061      virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00062
00063  public:
00067
00070      virtual void SetConfidence(double conf) = 0;
00073      virtual void SetAcceptFlag(bool is_accepted) = 0;
00076      virtual void SetAttribute(const char* attr_name, const char* attr_value) = 0;
00079      virtual void RemoveAttribute(const char* attr_name) = 0;
00080
00084      virtual const se::common::Polygon& GetGeometry() const = 0;
00088      virtual se::common::Polygon& GetMutableGeometry() = 0;
00092      virtual const se::common::Polygon* GetGeometryPtr() const = 0;
00096      virtual se::common::Polygon* GetMutableGeometryPtr() = 0;
00100      virtual void SetGeometry(const se::common::Polygon& geometry) = 0;
00103      virtual int GetViewID() const = 0;
00106      virtual void SetViewID(int view_id) = 0;
00107
00108  };
00109
00110
00114  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObject {
00115  public:
00117      static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00118
00119  public:
00121      virtual ~DocBasicObject() = default;
00122
00124      virtual const char* ObjectType() const = 0;
00125
00127      virtual const DocBaseObjectInfo& GetBaseObjectInfo() const = 0;
00129      virtual DocBaseObjectInfo& GetMutableBaseObjectInfo() = 0;
00131      virtual const DocBaseObjectInfo* GetBaseObjectInfoPtr() const = 0;
00133      virtual DocBaseObjectInfo* GetMutableBaseObjectInfoPtr() = 0;
00134
00136      virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00137  };
00138
00139
00140 } } // namespace se::doc
00141
00142 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECT_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.3 doc\_basic\_objects\_iterator.h File Reference

Iterators for basic graphical objects.



## Classes

- class [se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator](#)  
Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects.
- class [se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator](#)
- class [se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator](#)
- class [se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator](#)
- class [se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator](#)
- class [se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator](#)
- class [se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator](#)
- class [se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator](#)
- class [se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator](#)  
Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of basic graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.
- class [se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSlicIterator](#)  
Const-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.
- class [se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSlicIterator](#)  
Mutable-ref iterator for a basic objects which have a given tag CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.
- class [se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSlicIterator](#)  
Const-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.
- class [se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSlicIterator](#)  
Mutable-ref iterator for basic objects across multiple collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

### 2.3.1 Detailed Description

Iterators for basic graphical objects.

Definition in file [doc\\_basic\\_objects\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.4 doc\_basic\_objects\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00022 class DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl;
00023
00024 class DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl;
00025 class DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl;
00026 class DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl;
00027 class DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl;
00028 class DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl;
00029 class DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl;
00030 class DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl;
00031
00035 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsIterator {
00036 private:
00038     DocBasicObjectsIterator(const DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00039
00040 public:
00042     DocBasicObjectsIterator(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& other);
00044     DocBasicObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& other);
00046     ~DocBasicObjectsIterator();
```

```

00047
00049     static DocBasicObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00050         const DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00051
00053     int GetID() const;
00055     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00057     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00059     void Advance();
00060
00062     bool Equals(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00064     bool operator ==(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00066     bool operator !=(const DocBasicObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00067
00068 public:
00072
00075     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00078     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00079
00080 private:
00082     DocBasicObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00083 };
00084
00085 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextObjectsIterator {
00086 private:
00088     DocTextObjectsIterator(const DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00089
00090 public:
00092     DocTextObjectsIterator(const DocTextObjectsIterator& other);
00094     DocTextObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocTextObjectsIterator& other);
00096     ~DocTextObjectsIterator();
00097
00099     static DocTextObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00100         const DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00101
00103     const DocTextObject& GetTextObject() const;
00105     const DocTextObject* GetTextObjectPtr() const;
00107     void Advance();
00108
00110     bool Equals(const DocTextObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00112     bool operator ==(const DocTextObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00114     bool operator !=(const DocTextObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00115
00116 private:
00118     DocTextObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00119 };
00120
00121
00122 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator {
00123 private:
00125     DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00126
00127 public:
00129     DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& other);
00131     DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& other);
00133     ~DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator();
00134
00136     static DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00137         const DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00138
00140     const DocForensicCheckObject& GetForensicCheckObject() const;
00142     const DocForensicCheckObject* GetForensicCheckObjectPtr() const;
00144     void Advance();
00145
00147     bool Equals(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00149     bool operator ==(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00151     bool operator !=(const DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00152
00153 private:
00155     DocForensicCheckObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00156 };
00157
00158 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageObjectsIterator {
00159 private:
00161     DocImageObjectsIterator(const DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00162
00163 public:
00165     DocImageObjectsIterator(const DocImageObjectsIterator& other);
00167     DocImageObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocImageObjectsIterator& other);
00169     ~DocImageObjectsIterator();
00170
00172     static DocImageObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00173         const DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00174
00176     const DocImageObject& GetImageObject() const;
00178     const DocImageObject* GetImageObjectPtr() const;
00180     void Advance();
00181

```

```
00183     bool Equals(const DocImageObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00185     bool operator ==(const DocImageObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00187     bool operator !=(const DocImageObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00188
00189 private:
00191     DocImageObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00192 };
00193
00194 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObjectsIterator {
00195 private:
00197     DocTableObjectsIterator(const DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00198
00199 public:
00201     DocTableObjectsIterator(const DocTableObjectsIterator& other);
00203     DocTableObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocTableObjectsIterator& other);
00205     ~DocTableObjectsIterator();
00206
00208     static DocTableObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00209         const DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00210
00212     const DocTableObject& GetTableObject() const;
00214     const DocTableObject* GetTableObjectPtr() const;
00216     void Advance();
00217
00219     bool Equals(const DocTableObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00221     bool operator ==(const DocTableObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00223     bool operator !=(const DocTableObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00224
00225 private:
00227     DocTableObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00228 };
00229
00230 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeObjectsIterator {
00231 private:
00233     DocBarcodeObjectsIterator(const DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00234
00235 public:
00237     DocBarcodeObjectsIterator(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& other);
00239     DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& other);
00241     ~DocBarcodeObjectsIterator();
00242
00244     static DocBarcodeObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00245         const DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00246
00248     const DocBarcodeObject& GetBarcodeObject() const;
00250     const DocBarcodeObject* GetBarcodeObjectPtr() const;
00252     void Advance();
00253
00255     bool Equals(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00257     bool operator ==(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00259     bool operator !=(const DocBarcodeObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00260
00261 private:
00263     DocBarcodeObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00264 };
00265
00266 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxObjectsIterator {
00267 private:
00269     DocCheckboxObjectsIterator(const DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00270
00271 public:
00273     DocCheckboxObjectsIterator(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& other);
00275     DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& other);
00277     ~DocCheckboxObjectsIterator();
00278
00280     static DocCheckboxObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00281         const DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00282
00284     const DocCheckboxObject& GetCheckboxObject() const;
00286     const DocCheckboxObject* GetCheckboxObjectPtr() const;
00288     void Advance();
00289
00291     bool Equals(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00293     bool operator ==(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00295     bool operator !=(const DocCheckboxObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00296
00297 private:
00299     DocCheckboxObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00300 };
00301
00302 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMetaObjectsIterator {
00303 private:
00305     DocMetaObjectsIterator(const DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00306
00307 public:
00309     DocMetaObjectsIterator(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& other);
00311     DocMetaObjectsIterator& operator =(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& other);
```

```

00313 ~DocMetaObjectsIterator();
00314
00316 static DocMetaObjectsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00317     const DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00318
00320 const DocMetaObject& GetMetaObject() const;
00322 const DocMetaObject* GetMetaObjectPtr() const;
00324 void Advance();
00325
00327 bool Equals(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00329 bool operator ==(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00331 bool operator !=(const DocMetaObjectsIterator& rvalue) const;
00332
00333 private:
00335     DocMetaObjectsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00336 };
00337
00338
00341 class DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl;
00342
00347 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator {
00348 private:
00350     DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00351
00352 public:
00354     DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& other);
00356     DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& operator =(
00357         const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& other);
00359     ~DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator();
00360
00362     static DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00363         const DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00364
00366     int GetID() const;
00368     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00370     DocBasicObject& GetMutableBasicObject() const;
00372     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00374     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00376     DocBasicObject* GetMutableBasicObjectPtr() const;
00378     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00380     void Advance();
00381
00383     bool Equals(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00385     bool operator ==(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00387     bool operator !=(const DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00388
00389 private:
00391     DocBasicObjectsMutableIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00392 };
00393
00394
00397 class DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl;
00398
00399
00404 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator {
00405 private:
00407     DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator(const DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00408
00409 public:
00411     DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator(const DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator& other);
00413     DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator& operator =(
00414         const DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator& other);
00416     ~DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator();
00417
00419     static DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00420         const DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00421
00423     int GetID() const;
00425     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00427     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00429     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00431     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00433     void Advance();
00434
00437     bool Finished() const;
00438
00439 private:
00441     DocBasicObjectsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00442 };
00443
00444
00447 class DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl;
00448
00453 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator {
00454 private:
00456     DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator(
00457         const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);

```

```
00458
00459 public:
00461     DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator(
00462         const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00464     DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator& operator =(
00465         const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00467     ~DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator();
00468
00470     static DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00471         const DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00472
00474     int GetID() const;
00476     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00478     DocBasicObject& GetMutableBasicObject() const;
00480     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00482     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00484     DocBasicObject* GetMutableBasicObjectPtr() const;
00486     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00488     void Advance();
00489
00492     bool Finished() const;
00493
00494 private:
00496     DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00497 };
00498
00499
00502 class DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl;
00503
00508 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator {
00509 private:
00511     DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator(
00512         const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00513
00514 public:
00516     DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator(
00517         const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& other);
00519     DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& operator =(
00520         const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& other);
00522     ~DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator();
00523
00525     static DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00526         const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00527
00529     int GetCollectionID() const;
00531     int GetObjectID() const;
00533     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00535     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00537     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00539     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00541     void Advance();
00542
00544     bool Equals(const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00546     bool operator ==(const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00548     bool operator !=(const DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00549
00550 private:
00552     DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00553 };
00554
00555
00558 class DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl;
00559
00564 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator {
00565 private:
00567     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator(
00568         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00569
00570 public:
00572     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator(
00573         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& other);
00575     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& operator =(
00576         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& other);
00578     ~DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator();
00579
00581     static DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00582         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00583
00585     int GetCollectionID() const;
00587     int GetObjectID() const;
00589     const DocBasicObject& GetBasicObject() const;
00591     DocBasicObject& GetMutableBasicObject();
00593     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00595     const DocBasicObject* GetBasicObjectPtr() const;
00597     DocBasicObject* GetMutableBasicObjectPtr();
00599     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00601     void Advance();
```

```

00602
00604     bool Equals(const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00606     bool operator ==(
00607         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00609     bool operator !=(
00610         const DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator& rvalue) const;
00611
00612 private:
00614     DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00615 };
00616
00617
00618 } } // namespace se::doc
00619
00620 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_BASIC_OBJECTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.5 doc\_document.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine document representation.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::Document](#)  
Class representing a recognized [Document](#).

### 2.5.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine document representation.

Definition in file [doc\\_document.h](#).

## 2.6 doc\_document.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <docengine/doc_fields_iterators.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00022 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Document {
00023 public:
00025     static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00026
00027 public:
00029     virtual ~Document() = default;
00030
00032     virtual int GetTextFieldsCount() const = 0;
00034     virtual bool HasTextField(const char* name) const = 0;
00036     virtual const DocTextField& GetTextField(const char* name) const = 0;
00038     virtual const DocTextField* GetTextFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00040     virtual DocTextFieldsIterator TextFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00042     virtual DocTextFieldsIterator TextFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00043
00045     virtual int GetImageFieldsCount() const = 0;
00047     virtual bool HasImageField(const char* name) const = 0;
00049     virtual const DocImageField& GetImageField(const char* name) const = 0;
00051     virtual const DocImageField* GetImageFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00053     virtual DocImageFieldsIterator ImageFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00055     virtual DocImageFieldsIterator ImageFieldsEnd() const = 0;

```

```

00056
00058 virtual int GetCheckboxFieldsCount() const = 0;
00060 virtual bool HasCheckboxField(const char* name) const = 0;
00062 virtual const DocCheckboxField& GetCheckboxField(const char* name) const = 0;
00064 virtual const DocCheckboxField* GetCheckboxFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00066 virtual DocCheckboxFieldsIterator CheckboxFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00068 virtual DocCheckboxFieldsIterator CheckboxFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00069
00071 virtual int GetForensicFieldsCount() const = 0;
00073 virtual bool HasForensicField(const char* name) const = 0;
00075 virtual const DocForensicField& GetForensicField(const char* name) const = 0;
00077 virtual const DocForensicField* GetForensicFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00079 virtual DocForensicFieldsIterator ForensicFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00081 virtual DocForensicFieldsIterator ForensicFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00082
00084 virtual int GetForensicCheckFieldsCount() const = 0;
00086 virtual bool HasForensicCheckField(const char* name) const = 0;
00088 virtual const DocForensicCheckField& GetForensicCheckField(const char* name) const = 0;
00090 virtual const DocForensicCheckField* GetForensicCheckFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00092 virtual DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ForensicCheckFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00094 virtual DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ForensicCheckFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00095
00097 virtual int GetTableFieldsCount() const = 0;
00099 virtual bool HasTableField(const char* name) const = 0;
00101 virtual const DocTableField& GetTableField(const char* name) const = 0;
00103 virtual const DocTableField* GetTableFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00105 virtual DocTableFieldsIterator TableFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00107 virtual DocTableFieldsIterator TableFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00108
00110 virtual int GetBarcodeFieldsCount() const = 0;
00112 virtual bool HasBarcodeField(const char* name) const = 0;
00114 virtual const DocBarcodeField& GetBarcodeField(const char* name) const = 0;
00116 virtual const DocBarcodeField* GetBarcodeFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00118 virtual DocBarcodeFieldsIterator BarcodeFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00120 virtual DocBarcodeFieldsIterator BarcodeFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00121
00123 virtual int GetAttributesCount() const = 0;
00125 virtual bool HasAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00127 virtual const char* GetAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00129 virtual void SetAttribute(const char* attr_name, const char* attr_value) = 0;
00131 virtual void RemoveAttribute(const char* attr_name) = 0;
00133 virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesBegin() const = 0;
00135 virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesEnd() const = 0;
00136
00138 virtual const char* GetType() const = 0;
00139
00141 virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00142
00144 virtual int GetPhysicalDocIdx() const = 0;
00145
00146 public:
00150
00152 virtual DocTextField& GetMutableTextField(const char* name) = 0;
00154 virtual DocTextField* GetMutableTextFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00156 virtual void SetTextField(const char* name, const DocTextField& field) = 0;
00158 virtual void RemoveTextField(const char* name) = 0;
00159
00161 virtual DocImageField& GetMutableImageField(const char* name) = 0;
00163 virtual DocImageField* GetMutableImageFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00165 virtual void SetImageField(const char* name, const DocImageField& field) = 0;
00167 virtual void RemoveImageField(const char* name) = 0;
00168
00170 virtual DocCheckboxField& GetMutableCheckboxField(const char* name) = 0;
00172 virtual DocCheckboxField* GetMutableCheckboxFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00174 virtual void SetCheckboxField(const char* name, const DocCheckboxField& field) = 0;
00176 virtual void RemoveCheckboxField(const char* name) = 0;
00177
00179 virtual DocForensicField& GetMutableForensicField(const char* name) = 0;
00181 virtual DocForensicField* GetMutableForensicFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00183 virtual void SetForensicField(const char* name, const DocForensicField& field) = 0;
00185 virtual void RemoveForensicField(const char* name) = 0;
00186
00188 virtual DocForensicCheckField& GetMutableForensicCheckField(const char* name) = 0;
00190 virtual DocForensicCheckField* GetMutableForensicCheckFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00192 virtual void SetForensicCheckField(const char* name, const DocForensicCheckField& field) = 0;
00194 virtual void RemoveForensicCheckField(const char* name) = 0;
00195
00197 virtual DocTableField& GetMutableTableField(const char* name) = 0;
00199 virtual DocTableField* GetMutableTableFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00201 virtual void SetTableField(const char* name, const DocTableField& field) = 0;
00203 virtual void RemoveTableField(const char* name) = 0;
00204
00206 virtual DocBarcodeField& GetMutableBarcodeField(const char* name) = 0;
00208 virtual DocBarcodeField* GetMutableBarcodeFieldPtr(const char* name) = 0;
00210 virtual void SetBarcodeField(const char* name, const DocBarcodeField& field) = 0;
00212 virtual void RemoveBarcodeField(const char* name) = 0;
00213 };

```

```

00214
00215
00216 } } // namespace se::doc
00217
00218 #endif // DOCEngine_DOC_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.7 doc\_document\_fields\_info\_iterator.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields iterators.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of document fields info.*
- class [se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of columns inside document table field.*

### 2.7.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields iterators.

Definition in file [doc\\_document\\_fields\\_info\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.8 doc\_document\_fields\_info\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCEngine_DOC_DOCUMENT_FIELDS_INFO_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCEngine_DOC_DOCUMENT_FIELDS_INFO_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021 class DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl;
00022
00025 class DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl;
00026
00030 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator {
00031 private:
00033     DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00034
00035 public:
00037     DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& other);
00039     DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& operator =(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& other);
00041     ~DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator();
00042
00044     static DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00045         const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00046
00048     const char* GetKey() const;
00050     const DocDocumentFieldInfo& GetDocumentFieldInfo() const;
00052     const DocDocumentFieldInfo* GetDocumentFieldInfoPtr() const;
00054     void Advance();
00056     void operator ++();
00057
00059     bool Equals(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00061     bool operator ==(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00063     bool operator !=(const DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00064
00065 private:

```



```

00067     class DocDocumentFieldsInfoIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00068 };
00069
00070
00074 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator {
00075
00076 private:
00077     DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl&
00078         pimpl);
00079
00080 public:
00081     DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& other);
00082     DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& operator =(const
00083         DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& other);
00084     ~DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator();
00085
00086     static DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00087         const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00088
00089     const char* GetKey() const;
00090     const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo& GetDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo() const;
00091     const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo* GetDocumentTableFieldColumnInfoPtr() const;
00092     void Advance();
00093     void operator ++();
00094
00095     bool Equals(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00096     bool operator ==(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00097     bool operator !=(const DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator& rvalue) const;
00098
00099 private:
00100     class DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00101 };
00102
00103
00104
00105
00106
00107
00108
00109 } } // namespace se::doc
00110
00111
00112 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_FIELDS_INFO_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.9 doc\_document\_info.h File Reference

Reference information about document type.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocDocumentInfo](#)  
Reference information about document type.

### 2.9.1 Detailed Description

Reference information about document type.

Definition in file [doc\\_document\\_info.h](#).

## 2.10 doc\_document\_info.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_INFO_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENT_INFO_H_INCLUDED
00013

```

```

00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_document_fields_info_iterator.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc{
00018
00022 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentInfo {
00023 public:
00025     virtual ~DocDocumentInfo() = default;
00026
00028     virtual const char* GetDocumentName() const = 0;
00029
00031     virtual const char* GetDocumentNameLocal() const = 0;
00032
00034     virtual const char* GetDocumentShortNameLocal() const = 0;
00035
00037     virtual bool GetDocumentNoFields() const = 0;
00038
00040     virtual DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator DocumentFieldsInfoBegin() const = 0;
00041
00043     virtual DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator DocumentFieldsInfoEnd() const = 0;
00044
00046     virtual const DocDocumentFieldInfo& GetDocumentFieldInfo(const char* name) const = 0;
00047
00049     virtual const DocDocumentFieldInfo* GetDocumentFieldInfoPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00050
00051
00052 public:
00056
00058     virtual bool GetDocumentMultipageInfo() const = 0;
00059 };
00060
00061 }} // namespace se::doc
00062
00063
00064 #endif // DOCEngine_DOC_DOCUMENT_INFO_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.11 doc\_documents\_iterator.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine documents iterator.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocumentsIterator](#)  
A constant iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances.
- class [se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator](#)  
A mutable iterator for a collection of [Document](#) instances CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.
- class [se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator](#)  
A const iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances TO BE DEPRECATED.
- class [se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator](#)  
A mutable iterator for a subset of the collection of [Document](#) instances TO BE DEPRECATED.

### 2.11.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine documents iterator.

Definition in file [doc\\_documents\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.12 doc\_documents\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_DOCUMENTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021 class DocumentsIteratorImpl;
00022
00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocumentsIterator {
00027 private:
00029 DocumentsIterator(const DocumentsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00030 public:
00032 DocumentsIterator(const DocumentsIterator& other);
00034 DocumentsIterator& operator =(const DocumentsIterator& other);
00036 ~DocumentsIterator();
00037
00039 static DocumentsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00040     const DocumentsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00041
00043 int GetID() const;
00045 const Document& GetDocument() const;
00047 const Document* GetDocumentPtr() const;
00049 void Advance();
00051 void operator ++();
00052
00054 bool Equals(const DocumentsIterator& rvalue) const;
00056 bool operator ==(const DocumentsIterator& rvalue) const;
00058 bool operator !=(const DocumentsIterator& rvalue) const;
00059
00060 public:
00065 const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00067 const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00068
00069 private:
00071 DocumentsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00072 };
00073
00076 class DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl;
00077
00082 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocumentsMutableIterator {
00083 private:
00085 DocumentsMutableIterator(const DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00086
00087 public:
00089 DocumentsMutableIterator(const DocumentsMutableIterator& other);
00091 DocumentsMutableIterator& operator =(const DocumentsMutableIterator& other);
00093 ~DocumentsMutableIterator();
00094
00096 static DocumentsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00097     const DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00098
00100 int GetID() const;
00102 const Document& GetDocument() const;
00104 Document& GetMutableDocument() const;
00106 const Document* GetDocumentPtr() const;
00108 Document* GetMutableDocumentPtr() const;
00110 void Advance();
00112 void operator ++();
00113
00115 bool Equals(const DocumentsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00117 bool operator ==(const DocumentsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00119 bool operator !=(const DocumentsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00120
00122 const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00124 const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00125
00126 private:
00128 DocumentsMutableIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00129 };
00130
00131
00135
00138 class DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl;
00139
00144 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocumentsSliceIterator {
00145 private:

```

```

00147 DocumentsSliceIterator(const DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00148
00149 public:
00151 DocumentsSliceIterator(const DocumentsSliceIterator& other);
00153 DocumentsSliceIterator& operator =(const DocumentsSliceIterator& other);
00155 ~DocumentsSliceIterator();
00156
00158 static DocumentsSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00159     const DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00160
00162 int GetID() const;
00164 const Document& GetDocument() const;
00166 const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00168 const Document* GetDocumentPtr() const;
00170 const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00172 void Advance();
00174 void operator ++();
00175
00177 bool Finished() const;
00178
00179 private:
00181 DocumentsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00182 };
00183
00184
00187 class DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl;
00188
00194 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocumentsMutableSliceIterator {
00195 private:
00197 DocumentsMutableSliceIterator(const DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00198
00199 public:
00201 DocumentsMutableSliceIterator(const DocumentsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00203 DocumentsMutableSliceIterator& operator =(
00204     const DocumentsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00206 ~DocumentsMutableSliceIterator();
00207
00209 static DocumentsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00210     const DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00211
00213 int GetID() const;
00215 const Document& GetDocument() const;
00217 Document& GetMutableDocument() const;
00219 const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00221 const Document* GetDocumentPtr() const;
00223 Document* GetMutableDocumentPtr() const;
00225 const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00227 void Advance();
00229 void operator ++();
00230
00232 bool Finished() const;
00233
00234 private:
00236 DocumentsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00237 };
00238
00239
00240 } } // namespace se::doc
00241
00242 #endif // DOCEngine_DOC_DOCUMENTS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.13 doc\_engine.h File Reference

Main engine class of Smart Document Engine.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocEngine](#)

*The main [DocEngine](#) class containing all configuration and resources of the Smart [Document](#) Engine.*

### 2.13.1 Detailed Description

Main engine class of Smart Document Engine.

Definition in file [doc\\_engine.h](#).

## 2.14 doc\_engine.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_ENGINE_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_ENGINE_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00024  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocEngine {
00025  public:
00027   virtual ~DocEngine() = default;
00028
00035   virtual DocSessionSettings* CreateSessionSettings() const = 0;
00036
00047   virtual DocSession* SpawnSession(
00048       const DocSessionSettings& settings,
00049       const char* signature,
00050       DocFeedback* feedback_reporter = nullptr) const = 0;
00051
00052  public:
00064   static DocEngine* Create(
00065       const char* config_path,
00066       bool lazy_configuration = true);
00067
00080   static DocEngine* Create(
00081       unsigned char* config_data,
00082       int config_data_length,
00083       bool lazy_configuration = true);
00084
00095   static DocEngine* CreateFromEmbeddedBundle(
00096       bool lazy_configuration = true);
00097
00102   static const char* GetVersion();
00103
00104
00105  public:
00109
00121   virtual DocSession* SpawnSession(
00122       const DocSessionSettings& settings,
00123       const char* signature,
00124       DocFeedback* feedback_reporter,
00125       DocExternalProcessorInterface* external_processor) const = 0;
00126
00127  public:
00131
00139   virtual DocSessionSettings* CreateVideoSessionSettings() const = 0;
00140
00151   virtual DocVideoSession* SpawnVideoSession(
00152       const DocSessionSettings& settings,
00153       const char* signature,
00154       DocFeedback* feedback_reporter = nullptr) const = 0;
00155  };
00156
00157
00158 } } // namespace se::doc
00159
00160 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_ENGINE_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.15 doc\_external\_processor.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine external processor interface and auxilliary classes.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocProcessingArguments](#)  
The class representing the processing arguments for a custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.
- class [se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface](#)  
The abstract interface for custom document processor CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.

### 2.15.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine external processor interface and auxilliary classes.

Definition in file [doc\\_external\\_processor.h](#).

## 2.16 doc\_external\_processor.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00012 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_EXTERNAL_PROCESSOR_H_INCLUDED
00013 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_EXTERNAL_PROCESSOR_H_INCLUDED
00014
00015 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00020
00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocProcessingArguments {
00027 public:
00029     virtual ~DocProcessingArguments() = default;
00030
00032     virtual int GetTagArgumentsCount() const = 0;
00034     virtual const char* GetTagArgument(int index) const = 0;
00036     virtual void SetTagArgument(int index, const char* argument) = 0;
00038     virtual void Resize(int size) = 0;
00039 };
00040
00041
00046 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocExternalProcessorInterface {
00047 public:
00049     virtual ~DocExternalProcessorInterface() = default;
00050
00061     virtual void Process(
00062         DocResult& recognition_result,
00063         const DocProcessingSettings& processing_settings,
00064         const DocProcessingArguments& processing_arguments) = 0;
00065 };
00066
00067
00068 } } // namespace se::doc
00069
00070 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_EXTERNAL_PROCESSOR_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.17 doc\_feedback.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine feedback reporting classes.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocRawFieldFeedback](#)  
The class representing a feedback for one raw field.
- class [se::doc::DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer](#)  
The class representing a feedback container for raw fields.
- class [se::doc::DocPageFeedback](#)  
The class representing a feedback for one page.
- class [se::doc::DocPagesFeedbackContainer](#)  
The class representing a feedback container for pages.
- class [se::doc::DocFeedbackContainer](#)  
The class representing a custom feedback container. Not implemented in the current version of Smart [Document Engine](#) CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.
- class [se::doc::DocFeedback](#)  
Abstract interface for receiving Smart [Document Engine](#) callbacks. All callbacks must be implemented.

## 2.17.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine feedback reporting classes.

Definition in file [doc\\_feedback.h](#).

## 2.18 doc\_feedback.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_FEEDBACK_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_FEEDBACK_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015
00016  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00017  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00018
00019  namespace se { namespace doc {
00020
00024  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocRawFieldFeedback {
00025  public:
00027      virtual ~DocRawFieldFeedback() = default;
00028
00030      virtual const char* GetName() const = 0;
00031
00033      virtual bool HasQuadrangle() const = 0;
00034
00036      virtual const se::common::Quadrangle& GetQuadrangle() const = 0;
00037
00039      virtual const char* GetType() const = 0;
00040
00042      virtual const se::common::OcrString GetOcrString() const = 0;
00043  };
00044
00045
00049  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer {
00050  public:
00052      virtual ~DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer() = default;
00053
00055      virtual int GetRawFieldCount() const = 0;
00056
00058      virtual int GetSourcePageID() const = 0;
00059
00061      virtual const DocRawFieldFeedback& GetRawFieldFeedback(const int idx) const = 0;
00062  };
00063
00067  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPageFeedback {
00068  public:
00070      virtual ~DocPageFeedback() = default;
00071
00073      virtual const se::common::Quadrangle& GetQuadrangle() const = 0;
00074
00076      virtual int GetID() const = 0;
00077
00079      virtual const char* GetType() const = 0;
00080
00082      virtual bool IsPageRejected() const = 0;
00083  };
00084
00088  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPagesFeedbackContainer {
00089  public:
00091      virtual ~DocPagesFeedbackContainer() = default;
00092
00094      virtual int GetPageCount() const = 0;
00095
00097      virtual const DocPageFeedback& GetPageFeedback(const int idx) const = 0;
00098  };
00099
00105  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocFeedbackContainer {
00106  public:
00108      virtual ~DocFeedbackContainer() = default;
00110      virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator FeedbackFieldIteratorBegin() const = 0;
00112      virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator FeedbackFieldIteratorEnd() const = 0;
00114      virtual se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator FeedbackQuadIteratorBegin() const = 0;

```

```

00116     virtual se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator FeedbackQuadIteratorEnd() const = 0;
00118     virtual void SetFeedbackField(const char* key, const char* field) = 0;
00120     virtual void SetFeedbackQuad(const char* key, const se::common::Quadrangle& quad) = 0;
00121 };
00122
00123
00128 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocFeedback {
00129 public:
00131     virtual ~DocFeedback() = default;
00132
00138     virtual void FeedbackReceived(const DocFeedbackContainer& container) = 0;
00139
00142     virtual bool AcceptsPagesLocalizationFeedback() const;
00143
00148     virtual void PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived(const DocPagesFeedbackContainer& container) const =
0;
00149
00152     virtual bool AcceptsPagePreprocessingFeedback() const;
00153
00158     virtual void PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived(const DocPagesFeedbackContainer& container) const = 0;
00159
00162     virtual bool AcceptsRawFieldsLocalizationFeedback() const;
00163
00168     virtual void RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived(const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer& container)
const = 0;
00169
00172     virtual bool AcceptsRawFieldsRecognitionFeedback() const;
00173
00178     virtual void RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived(const DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer& container)
const = 0;
00179
00180
00185     virtual void ResultReceived(const DocResult& result_received) = 0;
00186 };
00187
00188
00189 } } // namespace se::doc
00190
00191 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_FEEDBACK_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.19 doc\_fields.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields representation.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo](#)  
The class representing basic document field information.
- class [se::doc::DocTextField](#)  
The class representing a text field of a document.
- class [se::doc::DocImageField](#)  
The class representing an image field of a document.
- class [se::doc::DocCheckboxField](#)  
The class representing a checkbox field of a document.
- class [se::doc::DocForensicField](#)  
The class representing a forensic field of a document.
- class [se::doc::DocForensicCheckField](#)  
The class representing a forensic check field of a document.
- class [se::doc::DocTableField](#)  
The class representing a table field of a document.
- class [se::doc::DocBarcodeField](#)  
The class representing a barcode field of a document.



## 2.19.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields representation.

Definition in file [doc\\_fields.h](#).

## 2.20 doc\_fields.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015
00016 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00017 #include <docengine/doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
00018 #include <docengine/doc_physical_document.h>
00019 #include <docengine/doc_physical_document_iterators.h>
00020
00021 namespace se { namespace doc {
00022
00023
00024
00028 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBaseFieldInfo {
00029 public:
00031     virtual ~DocBaseFieldInfo() = default;
00032
00034     virtual const char* GetName() const = 0;
00035
00037     virtual double GetConfidence() const = 0;
00038
00040     virtual bool GetAcceptFlag() const = 0;
00041
00043     virtual bool IsValid() const = 0;
00044
00046     virtual int GetAttributesCount() const = 0;
00048     virtual bool HasAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00050     virtual const char* GetAttribute(const char* attr_name) const = 0;
00052     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesBegin() const = 0;
00054     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AttributesEnd() const = 0;
00055
00057     virtual DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedTextObjectsBegin(
00058         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00060     virtual DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedTextObjectsEnd(
00061         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00062
00064     virtual DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedTableObjectsBegin(
00065         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00067     virtual DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedTableObjectsEnd(
00068         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00069
00071     virtual DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedImageObjectsBegin(
00072         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00074     virtual DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedImageObjectsEnd(
00075         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00076
00078     virtual DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedCheckboxObjectsBegin(
00079         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00081     virtual DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedCheckboxObjectsEnd(
00082         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00083
00085     virtual DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedForensicCheckObjectsBegin(
00086         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00088     virtual DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedForensicCheckObjectsEnd(
00089         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00090
00092     virtual DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedForensicObjectsBegin(
00093         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00095     virtual DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedForensicObjectsEnd(
00096         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00097
00099     virtual DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedBarcodeObjectsBegin(
00100         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00102     virtual DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator ConnectedBarcodeObjectsEnd(
```

```

00103         const DocPhysicalDocument& phys_doc) const = 0;
00104
00106     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00107
00108 public:
00112
00113     virtual void SetName(const char* name) = 0;
00117     virtual void SetConfidence(double conf) = 0;
00119     virtual void SetAcceptFlag(bool is_accepted) = 0;
00121     virtual void SetAttribute(const char* attr_name, const char* attr_value) = 0;
00123     virtual void RemoveAttribute(const char* attr_name) = 0;
00124
00126     virtual DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator ConnectedBasicObjectsBegin(
00127         const DocGraphicalStructure& graphical) const = 0;
00129     virtual DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator ConnectedBasicObjectsEnd(
00130         const DocGraphicalStructure& graphical) const = 0;
00131
00133     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator
00134     MutableConnectedBasicObjectsBegin(DocGraphicalStructure& graphical) = 0;
00136     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator
00137     MutableConnectedBasicObjectsEnd(DocGraphicalStructure& graphical) = 0;
00138
00140     virtual void ConnectBasicObject(int coll_id, int obj_id) = 0;
00141 };
00142
00143
00147 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextField {
00148 public:
00150     virtual ~DocTextField() = default;
00151
00153     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00155     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00157     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00159     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00160
00162     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00164     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00166     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00168     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00170     virtual void SetOcrString(const se::common::OcrString& ocrstring) = 0;
00171
00173     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00174 };
00175
00176
00180 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageField {
00181 public:
00183     virtual ~DocImageField() = default;
00184
00186     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00188     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00190     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00192     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00193
00195     virtual const se::common::Image& GetImage() const = 0;
00197     virtual se::common::Image& GetMutableImage() = 0;
00199     virtual const se::common::Image* GetImagePtr() const = 0;
00201     virtual se::common::Image* GetMutableImagePtr() = 0;
00203     virtual void SetImage(const se::common::Image& image) = 0;
00204
00206     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00207 };
00208
00209
00213 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxField {
00214 public:
00216     virtual ~DocCheckboxField() = default;
00217
00219     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00221     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00223     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00225     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00226
00228     virtual bool GetTickStatus() const = 0;
00230     virtual void SetTickStatus(bool tick_status) = 0;
00231
00233     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00234 };
00235
00236
00240 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicField {
00241 public:
00243     virtual ~DocForensicField() = default;
00244
00246     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00248     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;

```

```

00250     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00252     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00253
00255     virtual const char* GetStatus() const = 0;
00257     virtual void SetStatus(const char* status) = 0;
00258
00260     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00261 };
00262
00266 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckField {
00267 public:
00269     virtual ~DocForensicCheckField() = default;
00270
00272     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00274     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00276     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00278     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00279
00281     virtual const char* GetStatus() const = 0;
00283     virtual void SetStatus(const char* status) = 0;
00284
00286     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00287 };
00288
00289
00293 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableField {
00294 public:
00296     virtual ~DocTableField() = default;
00297
00299     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00301     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00303     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00305     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00306
00308     virtual int GetRowCount() const = 0;
00310     virtual int GetColsCount() const = 0;
00312     virtual const DocTextField& GetCell(int row, int col) const = 0;
00314     virtual DocTextField& GetMutableCell(int row, int col) = 0;
00316     virtual const DocTextField* GetCellPtr(int row, int col) const = 0;
00318     virtual DocTextField* GetMutableCellPtr(int row, int col) = 0;
00320     virtual void SetCell(int row, int col, const DocTextField& text_field) = 0;
00321
00323     virtual bool HasColumnIndexByName(const char* col_name) const = 0;
00325     virtual int GetColumnIndexByName(const char* col_name) const = 0;
00326
00328     virtual void ResizeRows(int rows) = 0;
00330     virtual void ResizeRows(int rows, const DocTextField& filler) = 0;
00332     virtual void ResizeCols(int cols) = 0;
00334     virtual void ResizeCols(int cols, const DocTextField& filler) = 0;
00335
00337     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00338
00340     virtual int GetHeaderRowCount() const = 0;
00342     virtual int GetHeaderColsCount() const = 0;
00344     virtual const DocTextField& GetHeaderCell(int row, int col) const = 0;
00346     virtual DocTextField& GetHeaderMutableCell(int row, int col) = 0;
00348     virtual const DocTextField* GetHeaderCellPtr(int row, int col) const = 0;
00350     virtual DocTextField* GetHeaderMutableCellPtr(int row, int col) = 0;
00352     virtual void SetHeaderCell(int row, int col, const DocTextField& text_field) = 0;
00353
00355     virtual void ResizeHeaderRows(int rows) = 0;
00357     virtual void ResizeHeaderRows(int rows, const DocTextField& filler) = 0;
00359     virtual void ResizeHeaderCols(int cols) = 0;
00361     virtual void ResizeHeaderCols(int cols, const DocTextField& filler) = 0;
00362
00363 public:
00364
00368
00369
00370
00371
00373     virtual const char* GetColName(int col) const = 0;
00375     virtual void SetColName(int col, const char* col_name) = 0;
00376
00377 };
00378
00379
00383 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeField {
00384 public:
00386     virtual ~DocBarcodeField() = default;
00387
00389     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo& GetBaseFieldInfo() const = 0;
00391     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo& GetMutableBaseFieldInfo() = 0;
00393     virtual const DocBaseFieldInfo* GetBaseFieldInfoPtr() const = 0;
00395     virtual DocBaseFieldInfo* GetMutableBaseFieldInfoPtr() = 0;
00396
00398     virtual const se::common::MutableString& GetDecodedString() const = 0;

```

```

00400     virtual se::common::MutableString& GetMutableDecodedString() = 0;
00402     virtual const se::common::MutableString* GetDecodedStringPtr() const = 0;
00404     virtual se::common::MutableString* GetMutableDecodedStringPtr() = 0;
00406     virtual void SetDecodedString(const se::common::MutableString& decstring) = 0;
00407
00409     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00410 };
00411
00412
00413 } } // namespace se::doc
00414
00415 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.21 doc\_fields\_iterators.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields iterators.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of text fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of image fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of table fields.*
- class [se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode fields.*

### 2.21.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine fields iterators.

Definition in file [doc\\_fields\\_iterators.h](#).

## 2.22 doc\_fields\_iterators.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021  class DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl;
00022

```

```

00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextFieldsIterator {
00027 private:
00029     DocTextFieldsIterator(const DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00030
00031 public:
00033     DocTextFieldsIterator(const DocTextFieldsIterator& other);
00035     DocTextFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocTextFieldsIterator& other);
00037     ~DocTextFieldsIterator();
00038
00040     static DocTextFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00041         const DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00042
00044     const char* GetKey() const;
00046     const DocTextField& GetField() const;
00048     const DocTextField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00050     void Advance();
00052     void operator ++();
00053
00055     bool Equals(const DocTextFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00057     bool operator ==(const DocTextFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00059     bool operator !=(const DocTextFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00060
00061 private:
00063     class DocTextFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00064 };
00065
00066
00069 class DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl;
00070
00074 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageFieldsIterator {
00075 private:
00077     DocImageFieldsIterator(const DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00078
00079 public:
00081     DocImageFieldsIterator(const DocImageFieldsIterator& other);
00083     DocImageFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocImageFieldsIterator& other);
00085     ~DocImageFieldsIterator();
00086
00088     static DocImageFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00089         const DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00090
00092     const char* GetKey() const;
00094     const DocImageField& GetField() const;
00096     const DocImageField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00098     void Advance();
00100     void operator ++();
00101
00103     bool Equals(const DocImageFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00105     bool operator ==(const DocImageFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00107     bool operator !=(const DocImageFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00108
00109 private:
00111     class DocImageFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00112 };
00113
00114
00117 class DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl;
00118
00122 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxFieldsIterator {
00123 private:
00125     DocCheckboxFieldsIterator(const DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00126
00127 public:
00129     DocCheckboxFieldsIterator(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& other);
00131     DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& other);
00133     ~DocCheckboxFieldsIterator();
00134
00136     static DocCheckboxFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00137         const DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00138
00140     const char* GetKey() const;
00142     const DocCheckboxField& GetField() const;
00144     const DocCheckboxField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00146     void Advance();
00148     void operator ++();
00149
00151     bool Equals(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00153     bool operator ==(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00155     bool operator !=(const DocCheckboxFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00156
00157 private:
00159     class DocCheckboxFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00160 };
00161
00162
00165 class DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl;
00166

```

```

00170 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicFieldsIterator {
00171 private:
00173     DocForensicFieldsIterator(const DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00174
00175 public:
00177     DocForensicFieldsIterator(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& other);
00179     DocForensicFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& other);
00181     ~DocForensicFieldsIterator();
00182
00184     static DocForensicFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00185         const DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00186
00188     const char* GetKey() const;
00190     const DocForensicField& GetField() const;
00192     const DocForensicField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00194     void Advance();
00196     void operator ++();
00197
00199     bool Equals(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00201     bool operator ==(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00203     bool operator !=(const DocForensicFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00204
00205 private:
00207     class DocForensicFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00208 };
00209
00212 class DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl;
00213
00217 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator {
00218 private:
00220     DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00221
00222 public:
00224     DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& other);
00226     DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& other);
00228     ~DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator();
00229
00231     static DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00232         const DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00233
00235     const char* GetKey() const;
00237     const DocForensicCheckField& GetField() const;
00239     const DocForensicCheckField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00241     void Advance();
00243     void operator ++();
00244
00246     bool Equals(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00248     bool operator ==(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00250     bool operator !=(const DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00251
00252 private:
00254     class DocForensicCheckFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00255 };
00256
00257 class DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl;
00260
00265 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableFieldsIterator {
00266 private:
00268     DocTableFieldsIterator(const DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00269
00270 public:
00272     DocTableFieldsIterator(const DocTableFieldsIterator& other);
00274     DocTableFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocTableFieldsIterator& other);
00276     ~DocTableFieldsIterator();
00277
00279     static DocTableFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00280         const DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00281
00283     const char* GetKey() const;
00285     const DocTableField& GetField() const;
00287     const DocTableField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00289     void Advance();
00291     void operator ++();
00292
00294     bool Equals(const DocTableFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00296     bool operator ==(const DocTableFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00298     bool operator !=(const DocTableFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00299
00300 private:
00302     class DocTableFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00303 };
00304
00305 class DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl;
00308
00313 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeFieldsIterator {

```

```

00314 private:
00316     DocBarcodeFieldsIterator(const DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00317
00318 public:
00320     DocBarcodeFieldsIterator(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& other);
00322     DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& operator =(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& other);
00324     ~DocBarcodeFieldsIterator();
00325
00327     static DocBarcodeFieldsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00328         const DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00329
00331     const char* GetKey() const;
00333     const DocBarcodeField& GetField() const;
00335     const DocBarcodeField* GetFieldPtr() const;
00337     void Advance();
00339     void operator ++();
00340
00342     bool Equals(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00344     bool operator ==(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00346     bool operator !=(const DocBarcodeFieldsIterator& rvalue) const;
00347
00348 private:
00350     class DocBarcodeFieldsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00351 };
00352
00353 } } // namespace se::doc
00354
00355 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_FIELDS_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.23 doc\_forward\_declarations.h File Reference

Forward declarations for Smart Document Engine classes.

### Variables

- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocTagsCollection](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocView](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocViewsCollection](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocBasicObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocObjectsCollection](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocTemplateObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocTextObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocImageObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocTableObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocZoneObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocCheckboxObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocLineObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocMetaObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocBarcodeObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocMarkObject](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocTextField](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocImageField](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocCheckboxField](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocForensicField](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocForensicCheckField](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocTableField](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocBarcodeField](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::Document](#)

- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocResult](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocSessionSettings](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocSession](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocVideoSession](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocProcessingSettings](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocFeedback](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocProcessingArguments](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocDocumentFieldInfo](#)
- class SE\_DLL\_EXPORT [se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo](#)

### 2.23.1 Detailed Description

Forward declarations for Smart Document Engine classes.

Definition in file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### 2.23.2 Variable Documentation

#### DocTagsCollection

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTagsCollection
```

Definition at line 18 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

#### DocView

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocView
```

Definition at line 20 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

#### DocViewsCollection

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocViewsCollection
```

Definition at line 21 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

#### DocBaseObjectInfo

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo
```

Definition at line 22 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

#### DocBasicObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocBasicObject
```

Definition at line 23 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).



### DocObjectsCollection

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocObjectsCollection
```

Definition at line 24 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocGraphicalStructure

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure
```

Definition at line 25 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocTemplateObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTemplateObject
```

Definition at line 27 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocTextObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTextObject
```

Definition at line 28 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocForensicCheckObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject
```

Definition at line 29 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocImageObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocImageObject
```

Definition at line 30 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocTableObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTableObject
```

Definition at line 31 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl
```

Definition at line 32 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocZoneObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocZoneObject
```

Definition at line 33 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocCheckboxObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocCheckboxObject
```

Definition at line 34 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocLineObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocLineObject
```

Definition at line 35 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocMetaObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocMetaObject
```

Definition at line 37 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocBarcodeObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocBarcodeObject
```

Definition at line 38 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocMarkObject

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocMarkObject
```

Definition at line 39 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocTextField

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTextField
```

Definition at line 41 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocImageField

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocImageField
```

Definition at line 42 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocCheckboxField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocCheckboxField
```

Definition at line 43 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocForensicField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicField
```

Definition at line 44 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocForensicCheckField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocForensicCheckField
```

Definition at line 45 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocTableField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocTableField
```

Definition at line 46 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocBarcodeField**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocBarcodeField
```

Definition at line 47 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**Document**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::Document
```

Definition at line 48 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocResult**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocResult
```

Definition at line 50 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

**DocSessionSettings**

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocSessionSettings
```

Definition at line 52 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocSession

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocSession
```

Definition at line 53 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocVideoSession

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocVideoSession
```

Definition at line 54 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocProcessingSettings

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocProcessingSettings
```

Definition at line 55 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocFeedback

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocFeedback
```

Definition at line 56 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocProcessingArguments

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocProcessingArguments
```

Definition at line 57 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocExternalProcessorInterface

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface
```

Definition at line 58 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocDocumentFieldInfo

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocDocumentFieldInfo
```

Definition at line 60 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

### DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo

```
class SE_DLL_EXPORT se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo
```

Definition at line 61 of file [doc\\_forward\\_declarations.h](#).

## 2.24 doc\_forward\_declarations.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_FORWARD_DECLARATIONS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_FORWARD_DECLARATIONS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015
00016 namespace se { namespace doc {
00017
00018     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTagsCollection;
00019
00020     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocView;
00021     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsCollection;
00022     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBaseObjectInfo;
00023     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBasicObject;
00024     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollection;
00025     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocGraphicalStructure;
00026
00027     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTemplateObject;
00028     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextObject;
00029     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckObject;
00030     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageObject;
00031     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObject;
00032     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl;
00033     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocZoneObject;
00034     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxObject;
00035     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocLineObject;
00036     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObject;
00037     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMetaObject;
00038     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeObject;
00039     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMarkObject;
00040
00041     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextField;
00042     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageField;
00043     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxField;
00044     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicField;
00045     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckField;
00046     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableField;
00047     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeField;
00048     class SE_DLL_EXPORT Document;
00049
00050     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocResult;
00051
00052     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSessionSettings;
00053     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSession;
00054     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocVideoSession;
00055     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocProcessingSettings;
00056     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocFeedback;
00057     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocProcessingArguments;
00058     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocExternalProcessorInterface;
00059
00060     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentFieldInfo;
00061     class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo;
00062
00063 } } // namespace se::doc
00064
00065 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_FORWARD_DECLARATIONS_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.25 doc\_graphical\_structure.h File Reference

Classes of Smart Document Engine graphical result structure.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure](#)

*The class represting a graphical structure - a result of graphical document processing and graphical objects extraction*  
**CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.**

### 2.25.1 Detailed Description

Classes of Smart Document Engine graphical result structure.

Definition in file [doc\\_graphical\\_structure.h](#).

## 2.26 doc\_graphical\_structure.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_GRAPHICAL_STRUCTURE_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_GRAPHICAL_STRUCTURE_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_objects_collections_iterator.h>
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00020
00026 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocGraphicalStructure {
00027 public:
00029     virtual ~DocGraphicalStructure() = default;
00030
00032     virtual int GetCollectionsCount() const = 0;
00034     virtual bool HasCollection(int c_id) const = 0;
00036     virtual const DocObjectsCollection& GetCollection(int c_id) const = 0;
00038     virtual DocObjectsCollection& GetMutableCollection(int c_id) = 0;
00040     virtual const DocTagsCollection& GetCollectionTags(int c_id) const = 0;
00042     virtual const DocObjectsCollection* GetCollectionPtr(int c_id) const = 0;
00044     virtual DocObjectsCollection* GetMutableCollectionPtr(int c_id) = 0;
00046     virtual const DocTagsCollection* GetCollectionTagsPtr(int c_id) const = 0;
00048     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator AddCollection(
00049         const DocObjectsCollection& collection) = 0;
00051     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator AddCollection(
00052         const DocObjectsCollection& collection,
00053         const DocTagsCollection& tags) = 0;
00055     virtual void SetCollection(
00056         int c_id, const DocObjectsCollection& collection) = 0;
00058     virtual void RemoveCollection(int c_id) = 0;
00059
00061     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsIterator ObjectsCollectionsBegin() const = 0;
00063     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsIterator ObjectsCollectionsEnd() const = 0;
00064
00066     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator
00067     MutableObjectsCollectionsBegin() = 0;
00069     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator
00070     MutableObjectsCollectionsEnd() = 0;
00071
00074     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator ObjectsCollectionsSlice(
00075         const char* tag) const = 0;
00076
00079     virtual DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator MutableObjectsCollectionsSlice(
00080         const char* tag) = 0;
00081
00083     virtual const DocViewsCollection& GetViewsCollection() const = 0;
00085     virtual DocViewsCollection& GetMutableViewsCollection() = 0;
00087     virtual const DocViewsCollection* GetViewsCollectionPtr() const = 0;
00089     virtual DocViewsCollection* GetMutableViewsCollectionPtr() = 0;
00090
00092     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00093 };
00094
00095 } } // namespace se::doc
00096
00097 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_GRAPHICAL_STRUCTURE_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.27 doc\_objects.h File Reference

Types of graphical structure objects of Smart Document Engine.

## Classes

- class [se::doc::DocTextLineObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a text line.*
- class [se::doc::DocTextObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a text.*
- class [se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a forensic check.*
- class [se::doc::DocCheckboxObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a checkbox.*
- class [se::doc::DocTemplateObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a fixed subform template.*
- class [se::doc::DocLineObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a straight line segment.*
- class [se::doc::DocZoneObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a localized document zone CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a text object with multiple lines CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocMetaObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a meta object.*
- class [se::doc::DocTableObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a table.*
- class [se::doc::DocImageObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing an image region of a document.*
- class [se::doc::DocBarcodeObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a barcode.*
- class [se::doc::DocMarkObject](#)  
*The graphical object representing a remark or correction on a document.*

### 2.27.1 Detailed Description

Types of graphical structure objects of Smart Document Engine.

Definition in file [doc\\_objects.h](#).

## 2.28 doc\_objects.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_basic_object.h>
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00023 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextLineObject : public DocBasicObject {
00024 public:
00026 virtual ~DocTextLineObject() override = default;
00027
00029 static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
```

```

00030
00032     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00034     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00035 };
00036
00037
00041 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextObject : public DocBasicObject {
00042 public:
00044     virtual ~DocTextObject() override = default;
00045
00047     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00048
00050     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00052     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00054     virtual int GetTextLineObjectsCount() const = 0;
00056     virtual const DocTextLineObject& GetTextLineObject(int index) const = 0;
00058     virtual const DocTextLineObject* GetTextLineObjectPtr(int index) const = 0;
00059
00060 public:
00064
00066     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00068     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00070     virtual void SetOcrString(const se::common::OcrString& ocrstring) = 0;
00071 };
00072
00076 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckObject : public DocBasicObject {
00077 public:
00079     virtual ~DocForensicCheckObject() override = default;
00080
00082     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00083
00085     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00087     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00088
00089 public:
00090
00094
00096     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00098     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00099 };
00100
00104 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxObject : public DocBasicObject {
00105 public:
00107     virtual ~DocCheckboxObject() override = default;
00108
00110     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00111
00113     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00115     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00116
00117 public:
00121
00123     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00125     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00127     virtual void SetOcrString(const se::common::OcrString& ocrstring) = 0;
00128 };
00129
00130
00134 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTemplateObject : public DocBasicObject {
00135 public:
00137     virtual ~DocTemplateObject() override = default;
00138
00140     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00141 };
00142
00143
00147 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocLineObject : public DocBasicObject {
00148 public:
00150     virtual ~DocLineObject() override = default;
00151
00153     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00154 };
00155
00156
00161 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocZoneObject : public DocBasicObject {
00162 public:
00164     virtual ~DocZoneObject() override = default;
00165
00167     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00168
00170     virtual const se::common::Size& GetSize() const = 0;
00172     virtual se::common::Size& GetMutableSize() = 0;
00174     virtual const se::common::Size* GetSizePtr() const = 0;
00176     virtual se::common::Size* GetMutableSizePtr() = 0;
00178     virtual void SetSize(const se::common::Size& size) = 0;
00179 };
00180

```



```

00181
00186 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMultiStringTextObject : public DocBasicObject {
00187 public:
00189     virtual ~DocMultiStringTextObject() override = default;
00190
00192     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00193
00195     virtual int GetStringsCount() const = 0;
00197     virtual void SetStringsCount(int count) = 0;
00198
00200     virtual const DocTextObject& GetStringObject(int index) const = 0;
00202     virtual DocTextObject& GetMutableStringObject(int index) = 0;
00204     virtual const DocTextObject* GetStringObjectPtr(int index) const = 0;
00206     virtual DocTextObject* GetMutableStringObjectPtr(int index) = 0;
00208     virtual void SetStringObject(
00209         int index, const DocTextObject& text_object) = 0;
00210 };
00211
00212
00216 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMetaObject : public DocBasicObject {
00217 public:
00219     virtual ~DocMetaObject() override = default;
00220
00222     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00223
00225     virtual const se::common::OcrString& GetOcrString() const = 0;
00227     virtual const se::common::OcrString* GetOcrStringPtr() const = 0;
00228
00229 public:
00233
00235     virtual se::common::OcrString& GetMutableOcrString() = 0;
00237     virtual se::common::OcrString* GetMutableOcrStringPtr() = 0;
00239     virtual void SetOcrString(const se::common::OcrString& ocrstring) = 0;
00240 };
00241
00242
00246 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObject : public DocBasicObject {
00247 public:
00249     virtual ~DocTableObject() override = default;
00250
00252     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00253
00255     virtual int GetRowsCount() const = 0;
00258     virtual int GetColsCount(int row) const = 0;
00260     virtual void ResizeRows(int rows) = 0;
00262     virtual void ResizeCols(int row, int cols) = 0;
00263
00265     virtual const char* GetColName(int col, int row) const = 0;
00268     virtual void SetColName(int col, int first_row, const char* col_name) = 0;
00269
00271     virtual const DocTextObject& GetTextCell(int row, int col) const = 0;
00273     virtual const DocTextObject* GetTextCellPtr(int row, int col) const = 0;
00274
00275 public:
00279
00281     virtual const DocMultiStringTextObject& GetCell(int row, int col) const = 0;
00283     virtual DocMultiStringTextObject& GetMutableCell(int row, int col) = 0;
00285     virtual const DocMultiStringTextObject* GetCellPtr(int row, int col) const = 0;
00287     virtual DocMultiStringTextObject* GetMutableCellPtr(int row, int col) = 0;
00289     virtual void SetCell(
00290         int row,
00291         int col,
00292         const DocMultiStringTextObject& multi_string_text_object) = 0;
00293 };
00294
00295
00299 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageObject : public DocBasicObject {
00300 public:
00302     virtual ~DocImageObject() override = default;
00303
00305     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00306 };
00307
00308
00312 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeObject : public DocBasicObject {
00313 public:
00315     virtual ~DocBarcodeObject() override = default;
00316
00318     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00319
00321     virtual const se::common::MutableString& GetDecodedString() const = 0;
00323     virtual const se::common::MutableString* GetDecodedStringPtr() const = 0;
00324
00325 public:
00326
00330
00332     virtual se::common::MutableString& GetMutableDecodedString() = 0;

```

```

00334     virtual se::common::MutableString* GetMutableDecodedStringPtr() = 0;
00336     virtual void SetDecodedString(const se::common::MutableString& decstring) = 0;
00337 };
00338
00342 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMarkObject : public DocBasicObject {
00343 public:
00345     virtual ~DocMarkObject() override = default;
00346
00348     static const char* ObjectTypeStatic();
00349 };
00350
00351
00352 } } // namespace se::doc
00353
00354 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.29 doc\_objects\_collection.h File Reference

Collection of basic objects for Smart Document Engine.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollection](#)

*The class representing a collection of graphical objects CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.29.1 Detailed Description

Collection of basic objects for Smart Document Engine.

Definition in file [doc\\_objects\\_collection.h](#).

## 2.30 doc\_objects\_collection.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00016
00017 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00018 #include <docengine/doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
00019
00020
00021 namespace se { namespace doc {
00022
00023
00028 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollection {
00029 public:
00031     static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00032
00033 public:
00041     static DocObjectsCollection* Create(const char* object_type);
00042
00049     virtual DocBasicObject* CreateObject() const = 0;
00050
00051 public:
00053     virtual ~DocObjectsCollection() = default;
00054
00060     virtual DocObjectsCollection* Clone() const = 0;
00061
00063     virtual const char* ObjectType() const = 0;

```

```

00064
00066     virtual int GetFrameID() const = 0;
00068     virtual void SetFrameID(int frame_id) = 0;
00069
00071     virtual int GetObjectsCount() const = 0;
00073     virtual bool HasObject(int obj_id) const = 0;
00075     virtual const DocBasicObject& GetObject(int obj_id) const = 0;
00077     virtual DocBasicObject& GetMutableObject(int obj_id) = 0;
00079     virtual const DocBasicObject* GetObjectPtr(int obj_id) const = 0;
00081     virtual DocBasicObject* GetMutableObjectPtr(int obj_id) = 0;
00083     virtual const DocTagsCollection& GetObjectTags(int obj_id) const = 0;
00085     virtual const DocTagsCollection* GetObjectTagsPtr(int obj_id) const = 0;
00087     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator AddObject(
00088         const DocBasicObject& obj) = 0;
00090     virtual void SetObject(int obj_id, const DocBasicObject& obj) = 0;
00092     virtual void RemoveObject(int obj_id) = 0;
00095     virtual void RemoveObjectDeep(
00096         int obj_id,
00097         DocViewsCollection& views_collection) = 0;
00098
00100     virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsBegin() const = 0;
00102     virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsEnd() const = 0;
00103
00105     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator MutableBasicObjectsBegin() = 0;
00107     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator MutableBasicObjectsEnd() = 0;
00108
00110     virtual DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator BasicObjectsSlice(
00111         const char* tag) const = 0;
00112
00114     virtual DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator MutableBasicObjectsSlice(
00115         const char* tag) = 0;
00116
00118     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00119 };
00120
00121
00122 } } // namespace se::doc
00123
00124 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.31 doc\_objects\_collections\_iterator.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine basic graphical objects collections iterator.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator](#)  
*Basic const-ref iterator for graphical object collections CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator](#)  
*Mutable-ref iterator for graphical object collections.*
- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for graphical object collections with a given tag.*
- class [se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for object collections with a given tag.*

### 2.31.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine basic graphical objects collections iterator.

Definition in file [doc\\_objects\\_collections\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.32 doc\_objects\_collections\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTIONS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTIONS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021  class DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl;
00022
00027  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollectionsIterator {
00028  private:
00030      DocObjectsCollectionsIterator(
00031          const DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00032
00033  public:
00035      DocObjectsCollectionsIterator(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& other);
00037      DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& operator =(
00038          const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& other);
00040      ~DocObjectsCollectionsIterator();
00041
00043      static DocObjectsCollectionsIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00044          const DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00045
00047      int GetID() const;
00049      const DocObjectsCollection& GetObjectsCollection() const;
00051      const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00053      const DocObjectsCollection* GetObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00055      const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00057      void Advance();
00058
00060      bool Equals(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& rvalue) const;
00062      bool operator ==(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& rvalue) const;
00064      bool operator !=(const DocObjectsCollectionsIterator& rvalue) const;
00065
00066  private:
00068      DocObjectsCollectionsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00069  };
00070
00071
00074  class DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl;
00075
00079  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator {
00080  private:
00082      DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator(
00083          const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00084
00085  public:
00087      DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator(
00088          const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& other);
00090      DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& operator =(
00091          const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& other);
00093      ~DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator();
00094
00096      static DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00097          const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00098
00100      int GetID() const;
00102      const DocObjectsCollection& GetObjectsCollection() const;
00104      DocObjectsCollection& GetMutableObjectsCollection() const;
00106      const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00107
00109      const DocObjectsCollection* GetObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00111      DocObjectsCollection* GetMutableObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00113      const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00115      void Advance();
00116
00118      bool Equals(const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00120      bool operator ==(const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00122      bool operator !=(const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00123
00124  private:
00126      DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00127  };
00128
00129
00132  class DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl;
00133

```

```

00134
00138 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator {
00139 private:
00141     DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator(
00142         const DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00143
00144 public:
00146     DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator(
00147         const DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator& other);
00149     DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator& operator =(
00150         const DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator& other);
00152     ~DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator();
00153
00155     static DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00156         const DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00157
00159     int GetID() const;
00161     const DocObjectsCollection& GetObjectsCollection() const;
00163     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00165     const DocObjectsCollection* GetObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00167     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00169     void Advance();
00170
00173     bool Finished() const;
00174
00175 private:
00177     DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00178 };
00179
00180
00183 class DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl;
00184
00185
00189 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator {
00190 private:
00192     DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator(
00193         const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00194
00195 public:
00197     DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator(
00198         const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00200     DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator& operator =(
00201         const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00203     ~DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator();
00204
00206     static DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00207         const DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00208
00210     int GetID() const;
00212     const DocObjectsCollection& GetObjectsCollection() const;
00214     DocObjectsCollection& GetMutableObjectsCollection() const;
00216     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00218     const DocObjectsCollection* GetObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00220     DocObjectsCollection* GetMutableObjectsCollectionPtr() const;
00222     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00224     void Advance();
00225
00228     bool Finished() const;
00229
00230 private:
00232     DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00233 };
00234
00235
00236 } } // namespace se::doc
00237
00238 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_OBJECTS_COLLECTIONS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.33 doc\_physical\_document.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine class for document pages processing result and graphical objects extraction.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocPageInfo](#)  
The additional information about a processed physical page.
- class [se::doc::DocPhysicalPage](#)

*The class representing the found physical page.*

- class [se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument](#)

*The class representing the found physical document.*

### 2.33.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine class for document pages processing result and graphical objects extraction.

Definition in file [doc\\_physical\\_document.h](#).

## 2.34 doc\_physical\_document.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_basic_objects_iterator.h>
00016
00017 #ifdef WITH_PDFCREATOR
00018 #include <secommon/se_pdf_creator.h>
00019 #endif
00020
00021 namespace se { namespace doc {
00022
00023
00027 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPageInfo {
00028 public:
00030     virtual ~DocPageInfo() = default;
00031
00033     virtual bool IsGarbage() const = 0;
00034
00036     virtual int GarbageReasonsCount() const = 0;
00037
00039     virtual const char* GarbageReason(int idx) const = 0;
00040 };
00041
00042
00046 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPhysicalPage {
00047 public:
00049     virtual ~DocPhysicalPage() = default;
00050
00052     virtual int GetSourceSceneID() const = 0;
00053
00055     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator TextObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00057     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator TextObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00059     virtual DocImageObjectsIterator ImageObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00061     virtual DocImageObjectsIterator ImageObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00063     virtual DocTableObjectsIterator TableObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00065     virtual DocTableObjectsIterator TableObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00067     virtual DocBarcodeObjectsIterator BarcodeObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00069     virtual DocBarcodeObjectsIterator BarcodeObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00071     virtual DocCheckboxObjectsIterator CheckboxObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00073     virtual DocCheckboxObjectsIterator CheckboxObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00075     virtual DocMetaObjectsIterator ForensicObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00077     virtual DocMetaObjectsIterator ForensicObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00079     virtual DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator ForensicCheckObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00081     virtual DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator ForensicCheckObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00083     virtual int GetTextObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00085     virtual int GetImageObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00087     virtual int GetTableObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00089     virtual int GetBarcodeObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00091     virtual int GetCheckboxObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00093     virtual int GetForensicObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00095     virtual int GetForensicCheckObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00096
00098     virtual bool HasBasicObjects() const = 0;
00099
00101     virtual const DocPageInfo& GetPageInfo() const = 0;
00103     virtual const DocPageInfo* GetPageInfoPtr() const = 0;
```

```

00104
00106     virtual const se::common::Quadrangle& GetPageQuadrangle() const = 0;
00108     virtual const se::common::Polygon& GetPagePolygon() const = 0;
00110     virtual const se::common::Quadrangle* GetPageQuadranglePtr() const = 0;
00112     virtual const se::common::Polygon* GetPagePolygonPtr() const = 0;
00113
00115     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator GetFulltextBasicObjectsBegin() const = 0;
00117     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator GetFulltextBasicObjectsEnd() const = 0;
00118
00120     virtual se::common::Image* GetPageImageFromScene(const se::common::Image& scene_image) const = 0;
00121
00123     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator RawTextObjectsBegin() const = 0;
00125     virtual DocTextObjectsIterator RawTextObjectsEnd() const = 0;
00127     virtual int GetRawTextObjectsCount() const = 0;
00129     virtual bool HasRawTextObject(const char* name) const = 0;
00131     virtual const se::doc::DocTextObject& GetRawTextObject(const char* name) const = 0;
00132
00133 #ifdef WITH_PDFCREATOR
00135     virtual void FillPDFContainer(se::pdf::PdfSourcesContainer* pdf_container, const se::common::Image&
        scene_image) const = 0;
00136 #endif
00137
00138 public:
00142
00144     virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsBegin(const char* name) const = 0;
00146     virtual DocBasicObjectsIterator BasicObjectsEnd(const char* name) const = 0;
00148     virtual int GetBasicObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00149 };
00150
00151
00155 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocPhysicalDocument {
00156 public:
00158     virtual ~DocPhysicalDocument() = default;
00159
00161     virtual int GetTextObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00163     virtual int GetTableObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00165     virtual int GetImageObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00167     virtual int GetForensicObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00169     virtual int GetForensicCheckObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00171     virtual int GetBarcodeObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00173     virtual int GetCheckboxObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00174
00176     virtual int GetPagesCount() const = 0;
00177
00179     virtual const DocPhysicalPage& GetPhysicalPage(int idx) const = 0;
00181     virtual const DocPhysicalPage* GetPhysicalPagePtr(int idx) const = 0;
00182
00183 public:
00187
00189     virtual int GetBasicObjectsCount(const char* name) const = 0;
00190 };
00191
00192 }} //se::doc
00193
00194 #endif //DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.35 doc\_physical\_document\_iterators.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine class for iterators used in document pages processing result and graphical objects extraction.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator](#)  
Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of text objects from several pages.
- class [se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator](#)  
Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of forensic check objects from several pages.
- class [se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator](#)  
Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of image objects from several pages.
- class [se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator](#)  
Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of table objects from several pages.
- class [se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator](#)

*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of checkbox objects from several pages.*

- class [se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator](#)

*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of meta objects from several pages.*

- class [se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator](#)

*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of barcode objects from several pages.*

### 2.35.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine class for iterators used in document pages processing result and graphical objects extraction.

Definition in file [doc\\_physical\\_document\\_iterators.h](#).

## 2.36 doc\_physical\_document\_iterators.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_basic_object.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00021 //class DocBasicObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00022
00023 class DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00024 class DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00025 class DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00026 class DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00027 class DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00028 class DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00029 class DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl;
00030
00031
00036 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00037 private:
00039     DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00040
00041 public:
00043     DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00045     DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00047     ~DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00048
00050     static DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00051         const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00052
00054     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00055
00057     int GetObjectID() const;
00058
00060     const DocTextObject& GetTextObject() const;
00062     const DocTextObject* GetTextObjectPtr() const;
00064     void Advance();
00065
00067     bool Equals(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00069     bool operator ==(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00071     bool operator !=(const DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00072
00073 private:
00075     DocTextObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00076 };
00077
00082 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00083 private:
00085     DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl&
00086         pimpl);
```



```

00087 public:
00089     DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00091     DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const
DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00093     ~DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00094
00096     static DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00097         const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00098
00100     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00101
00103     const DocForensicCheckObject& GetForensicCheckObject() const;
00105     const DocForensicCheckObject* GetForensicCheckObjectPtr() const;
00107     void Advance();
00108
00110     bool Equals(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00112     bool operator ==(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00114     bool operator !=(const DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00115
00116 private:
00118     DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00119 };
00120
00125 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00126 private:
00128     DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00129
00130 public:
00132     DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00134     DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00136     ~DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00137
00139     static DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00140         const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00141
00143     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00144
00146     int GetObjectID() const;
00147
00149     const DocImageObject& GetImageObject() const;
00151     const DocImageObject* GetImageObjectPtr() const;
00153     void Advance();
00154
00156     bool Equals(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00158     bool operator ==(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00160     bool operator !=(const DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00161
00162 private:
00164     DocImageObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00165 };
00166
00171 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00172 private:
00174     DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00175
00176 public:
00178     DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00180     DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00182     ~DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00183
00185     static DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00186         const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00187
00189     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00190
00192     int GetObjectID() const;
00193
00195     const DocTableObject& GetTableObject() const;
00197     const DocTableObject* GetTableObjectPtr() const;
00199     void Advance();
00200
00202     bool Equals(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00204     bool operator ==(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00206     bool operator !=(const DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00207
00208 private:
00210     DocTableObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00211 };
00212
00217 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00218 private:
00220     DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00221
00222 public:
00224     DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00226     DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00228     ~DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator();

```

```

00229
00231     static DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00232         const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00233
00235     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00236
00238     int GetObjectID() const;
00239
00241     const DocCheckboxObject& GetCheckboxObject() const;
00243     const DocCheckboxObject* GetCheckboxObjectPtr() const;
00245     void Advance();
00246
00248     bool Equals(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00250     bool operator ==(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00252     bool operator !=(const DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00253
00254 private:
00256     DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00257 };
00258
00263 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00264 private:
00266     DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00267
00268 public:
00270     DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00272     DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00274     ~DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00275
00277     static DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00278         const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00279
00281     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00282
00284     const DocMetaObject& GetMetaObject() const;
00286     const DocMetaObject* GetMetaObjectPtr() const;
00288     void Advance();
00289
00291     bool Equals(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00293     bool operator ==(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00295     bool operator !=(const DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00296
00297 private:
00299     DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00300 };
00301
00306 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator {
00307 private:
00309     DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00310
00311 public:
00313     DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00315     DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& operator =(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& other);
00317     ~DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator();
00318
00320     static DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00321         const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00322
00324     int GetPhysicalPageID() const;
00325
00327     int GetObjectID() const;
00328
00330     const DocBarcodeObject& GetBarcodeObject() const;
00332     const DocBarcodeObject* GetBarcodeObjectPtr() const;
00334     void Advance();
00335
00337     bool Equals(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00339     bool operator ==(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00341     bool operator !=(const DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator& rvalue) const;
00342
00343 private:
00345     DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00346 };
00347
00348
00349 }} //se::doc
00350
00351 #endif //DOCENGINE_DOC_PHYSICAL_DOCUMENT_ITERATORS_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.37 doc\_processing\_settings.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine source processing settings.

## Classes

- class [se::doc::DocProcessingSettings](#)

*The class representing the settings of a single processing iteration.*

### 2.37.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine source processing settings.

Definition in file [doc\\_processing\\_settings.h](#).

## 2.38 doc\_processing\_settings.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_PROCESSING_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_PROCESSING_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_feedback.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00017
00018 namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00023 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocProcessingSettings {
00024 public:
00026     virtual ~DocProcessingSettings() = default;
00027
00029     virtual int GetOptionsCount() const = 0;
00031     virtual bool HasOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00033     virtual const char* GetOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00035     virtual void SetOption(const char* option_name, const char* option_value) = 0;
00037     virtual void RemoveOption(const char* option_name) = 0;
00039     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsBegin() const = 0;
00041     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsEnd() const = 0;
00042
00044     virtual int GetSessionOptionsCount() const = 0;
00046     virtual bool HasSessionOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00048     virtual const char* GetSessionOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00050     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator SessionOptionsBegin() const = 0;
00052     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator SessionOptionsEnd() const = 0;
00053
00055     virtual int GetEnabledDocumentTypesCount() const = 0;
00057     virtual bool HasEnabledDocumentType(const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00059     virtual const char* GetEnabledDocumentType(int doc_id) const = 0;
00060
00061 public:
00065
00067     virtual int GetCurrentSourceID() const = 0;
00069     virtual void SetCurrentSourceID(int source_id) = 0;
00071     virtual int GetAvailableRoutinesCount() const = 0;
00073     virtual bool HasAvailableRoutine(const char* routine_name) const = 0;
00075     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AvailableRoutinesBegin() const = 0;
00077     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator AvailableRoutinesEnd() const = 0;
00078
00080     virtual int RoutinesQueueSize() const = 0;
00082     virtual const char* RoutinesQueueFront() const = 0;
00084     virtual void RoutinesQueuePush(const char* routine_name) = 0;
00086     virtual void RoutinesQueuePop() = 0;
00088     virtual void RoutinesQueueClear() = 0;
00089
00091     virtual void BindFeedbackReporter(DocFeedback* feedback_reporter) = 0;
00093     virtual DocFeedback* GetFeedbackReporter() const = 0;
00094
00095 };
00096
00097
00098 } } // namespace se::doc
00099
00100 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_PROCESSING_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.39 doc\_result.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine result representation.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocResult](#)

*The class representing the document analysis and recognition result.*

### 2.39.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine result representation.

Definition in file [doc\\_result.h](#).

## 2.40 doc\_result.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_RESULT_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_RESULT_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016 #include <docengine/doc_documents_iterator.h>
00017 #include <docengine/doc_physical_document.h>
00018 #include <docengine/doc_scene_info.h>
00019
00020 namespace se { namespace doc {
00021
00025 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocResult {
00026 public:
00028     virtual ~DocResult() = default;
00029
00031     virtual DocResult* PartialClone() const = 0;
00033     virtual DocResult* Clone() const = 0;
00034
00035
00037     virtual int GetDocumentsCount() const = 0;
00039     virtual bool HasDocument(int doc_id) const = 0;
00041     virtual const Document& GetDocument(int doc_id) const = 0;
00043     virtual const Document* GetDocumentPtr(int doc_id) const = 0;
00044
00046     virtual DocumentsIterator DocumentsBegin() const = 0;
00048     virtual DocumentsIterator DocumentsEnd() const = 0;
00049
00051     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00052
00054     virtual const DocPhysicalDocument& GetPhysicalDocument(int idx) const = 0;
00055
00057     virtual const DocPhysicalDocument* GetPhysicalDocumentPtr(int idx) const = 0;
00058
00060     virtual int GetScenesCount() const = 0;
00061
00063     virtual const DocSceneInfo& GetSceneInfo(int idx) const = 0;
00064
00066     virtual const DocSceneInfo& GetLastSceneInfo() const = 0;
00067
00069     virtual const DocSceneInfo* GetSceneInfoPtr(int idx) const = 0;
00070
00072     virtual const DocSceneInfo* GetLastSceneInfoPtr() const = 0;
00073
00074 public:
00078
00080     virtual const DocGraphicalStructure& GetGraphicalStructure() const = 0;
00082     virtual DocGraphicalStructure& GetMutableGraphicalStructure() = 0;
```

```

00084     virtual const DocGraphicalStructure* GetGraphicalStructurePtr() const = 0;
00086     virtual DocGraphicalStructure* GetMutableGraphicalStructurePtr() = 0;
00087
00089     virtual Document& GetMutableDocument(int doc_id) = 0;
00091     virtual const DocTagsCollection& GetDocumentTags(int doc_id) const = 0;
00093     virtual Document* GetMutableDocumentPtr(int doc_id) = 0;
00095     virtual const DocTagsCollection* GetDocumentTagsPtr(int doc_id) const = 0;
00096
00098     virtual DocumentsMutableIterator AddDocument(const Document& doc) = 0;
00100     virtual void SetDocument(int doc_id, const Document& doc) = 0;
00102     virtual void RemoveDocument(int doc_id) = 0;
00104     virtual DocumentsMutableIterator MutableDocumentsBegin() = 0;
00106     virtual DocumentsMutableIterator MutableDocumentsEnd() = 0;
00107
00109     virtual DocumentsSliceIterator DocumentsSlice(const char* tag) const = 0;
00110
00112     virtual DocumentsMutableSliceIterator MutableDocumentsSlice(
00113         const char* tag) = 0;
00114
00116     virtual bool CanBuildPDFABuffer() const = 0;
00117
00119     virtual void BuildPDFABuffer() = 0;
00120
00122     virtual void GetPDFABuffer(unsigned char* output_buf, unsigned long long buf_size) const = 0;
00123
00125     virtual int GetPDFABufferSize() const = 0;
00126
00128     virtual void SetAddTextMode(const char* mode_name) = 0;
00129
00131     virtual const char* GetAddTextMode() const = 0;
00132
00134     virtual bool HasAddTextMode(const char* mode_name) const = 0;
00135
00137     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator AddTextModesBegin() const = 0;
00139     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator AddTextModesEnd() const = 0;
00140
00142     virtual void SetTextTypeMode(const char* mode_name) = 0;
00143
00145     virtual const char* GetTextTypeMode() const = 0;
00146
00148     virtual bool HasTextTypeMode(const char* mode_name) const = 0;
00149
00151     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator TextTypeModesBegin() const = 0;
00153     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator TextTypeModesEnd() const = 0;
00154
00156     virtual void SetColourMode(const bool with_colour) = 0;
00157
00159     virtual bool GetColourMode() const = 0;
00160 };
00161
00162 } } // namespace se::doc
00163
00164 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_RESULT_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.41 doc\_scene\_info.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine information about processed scenes.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocSceneInfo](#)  
*The class representing basic information about a scene.*

### 2.41.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine information about processed scenes.

Definition in file [doc\\_scene\\_info.h](#).

## 2.42 doc\_scene\_info.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_SCENE_INFO_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_SCENE_INFO_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015  #include <docengine/doc_fields_iterators.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00022  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSceneInfo {
00023
00024  public:
00025
00027      enum class SceneOriginType {
00028          UNDEFINED = -1,
00029          DIGITAL_BORN = 0,
00030          OPTICAL_SCANNER = 1,
00031          OPTICAL_CAMERA = 2
00032      };
00033
00035      virtual ~DocSceneInfo() = default;
00036
00038      virtual bool IsGarbage() const = 0;
00039
00041      virtual int SceneID() const = 0;
00042
00044      virtual int GarbageReasonsCount() const = 0;
00045
00047      virtual const char* GarbageReason(int idx) const = 0;
00048
00050      virtual SceneOriginType GetSceneOriginType() const = 0;
00051
00052
00054
00056      virtual int GetForensicCheckFieldsCount() const = 0;
00058      virtual bool HasForensicCheckField(const char* name) const = 0;
00060      virtual const DocForensicCheckField& GetForensicCheckField(const char* name) const = 0;
00062      virtual const DocForensicCheckField* GetForensicCheckFieldPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00064      virtual DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ForensicCheckFieldsBegin() const = 0;
00066      virtual DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator ForensicCheckFieldsEnd() const = 0;
00067
00068  };
00069
00070
00071
00072  } } // namespace se::doc
00073
00074  #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_SCENE_INFO_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.43 doc\_session.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine image processing session.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocSession](#)

*The class representing image processing session - main processing class of Smart [Document](#) Engine.*

### 2.43.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine image processing session.

Definition in file [doc\\_session.h](#).

## 2.44 doc\_session.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00024  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSession {
00025  public:
00027      virtual ~DocSession() = default;
00028
00034      virtual DocProcessingSettings* CreateProcessingSettings() const = 0;
00035
00040      virtual const char* GetActivationRequest() = 0;
00041
00046      virtual void Activate(const char* activation_response) = 0;
00047
00052      virtual bool IsActivated() const = 0;
00053
00059      virtual void ProcessImage(const se::common::Image& in_image,
00060                               const DocProcessingSettings* settings = nullptr) = 0;
00061
00063      virtual void Reset() = 0;
00064
00066      virtual const DocResult& GetCurrentResult() const = 0;
00067
00069      virtual const DocResult* GetCurrentResultPtr() const = 0;
00070
00072      virtual const char* GetType() const = 0;
00073
00074
00075  public:
00079
00085      virtual int RegisterImage(const se::common::Image& in_image) = 0;
00086
00088      virtual void Process(DocProcessingSettings& settings) = 0;
00089
00091      virtual DocResult& GetMutableCurrentResult() = 0;
00092
00094      virtual DocResult* GetMutableCurrentResultPtr() = 0;
00095  };
00096
00097
00098  } } // namespace se::doc
00099
00100  #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.45 doc\_session\_settings.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine session settings.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocSessionSettings](#)  
*The class representing the document processing session settings.*

### 2.45.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine session settings.

Definition in file [doc\\_session\\_settings.h](#).

## 2.46 doc\_session\_settings.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_document_info.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocSessionSettings {
00025 public:
00027     virtual ~DocSessionSettings() = default;
00028
00034     virtual DocSessionSettings* Clone() const = 0;
00035
00037     virtual int GetOptionsCount() const = 0;
00039     virtual bool HasOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00041     virtual const char* GetOption(const char* option_name) const = 0;
00043     virtual void SetOption(const char* option_name, const char* option_value) = 0;
00045     virtual void RemoveOption(const char* option_name) = 0;
00047     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsBegin() const = 0;
00049     virtual se::common::StringsMapIterator OptionsEnd() const = 0;
00050
00052     virtual int GetSupportedModesCount() const = 0;
00054     virtual bool HasSupportedMode(const char* mode_name) const = 0;
00056     virtual const char* GetSupportedMode(int mode_id) const = 0;
00058     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator SupportedModesBegin() const = 0;
00060     virtual se::common::StringsVectorIterator SupportedModesEnd() const = 0;
00061
00063     virtual const char* GetCurrentMode() const = 0;
00065     virtual void SetCurrentMode(const char* mode_name) = 0;
00066
00068     virtual int GetInternalEnginesCount() const = 0;
00071     virtual int GetSupportedDocumentTypesCount(int engine_id) const = 0;
00074     virtual bool HasSupportedDocumentType(
00075         int engine_id,
00076         const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00079     virtual const char* GetSupportedDocumentType(
00080         int engine_id,
00081         int doc_id) const = 0;
00082
00084     virtual int GetEnabledDocumentTypesCount() const = 0;
00086     virtual bool HasEnabledDocumentType(const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00088     virtual const char* GetEnabledDocumentType(int doc_id) const = 0;
00090     virtual const DocDocumentInfo& GetDocumentInfo(const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00092     virtual const DocDocumentInfo* GetDocumentInfoPtr(const char* doc_name) const = 0;
00093
00105     virtual void AddEnabledDocumentTypes(const char* doc_type_mask) = 0;
00106
00114     virtual void RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes(const char* doc_type_mask) = 0;
00115
00118     virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator PermissiblePrefixDocMasksBegin() = 0;
00121     virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator PermissiblePrefixDocMasksEnd() = 0;
00122
00124     virtual bool IsForensicsEnabled() const = 0;
00125
00127     virtual void EnableForensics() = 0;
00128
00130     virtual void DisableForensics() = 0;
00131
00132 };
00133
00134
00135 } } // namespace se::doc
00136
00137 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_SESSION_SETTINGS_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.47 doc\_tags\_collection.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine tags collection.



## Classes

- class [se::doc::DocTagsCollection](#)

*The class representing the collection of tags CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.47.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine tags collection.

Definition in file [doc\\_tags\\_collection.h](#).

## 2.48 doc\_tags\_collection.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_TAGS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_TAGS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_fields_iterators.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00023 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocTagsCollection {
00024 public:
00026     virtual ~DocTagsCollection() = default;
00027
00029     virtual int GetTagsCount() const = 0;
00031     virtual bool HasTag(const char* tag) const = 0;
00033     virtual void AddTag(const char* tag) = 0;
00035     virtual void RemoveTag(const char* tag) = 0;
00036
00038     virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator TagsBegin() const = 0;
00040     virtual se::common::StringsSetIterator TagsEnd() const = 0;
00041
00043     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00044
00045 public:
00051     static DocTagsCollection* Create();
00052 };
00053
00054 } } // namespace se::doc
00056
00057 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_TAGS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.49 doc\_video\_session.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine video processing session.

## Classes

- class [se::doc::DocVideoSession](#)

*The class representing video processing session CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.49.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine video processing session.

Definition in file [doc\\_video\\_session.h](#).

## 2.50 doc\_video\_session.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_VIDEO_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_VIDEO_SESSION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00024  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocVideoSession {
00025  public:
00027      virtual ~DocVideoSession() = default;
00028
00034      virtual DocProcessingSettings* CreateProcessingSettings() const = 0;
00035
00040      virtual const char* GetActivationRequest() = 0;
00041
00046      virtual void Activate(const char* activation_response) = 0;
00047
00052      virtual bool IsActivated() const = 0;
00053
00059      virtual void ProcessImage(
00060          const se::common::Image& in_image,
00061          const DocProcessingSettings& settings) = 0;
00062
00064      virtual void Reset() = 0;
00065
00067      virtual const DocResult& GetCurrentResult() const = 0;
00069      virtual DocResult& GetMutableCurrentResult() = 0;
00070
00072      virtual const DocResult* GetCurrentResultPtr() const = 0;
00074      virtual DocResult* GetMutableCurrentResultPtr() = 0;
00075  };
00076
00077
00078  } } // namespace se::doc
00079
00080  #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_VIDEO_SESSION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.51 doc\_view.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine image view.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocView](#)

*The class representing an image view stored in the graphical structure CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.51.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine image view.

Definition in file [doc\\_view.h](#).

## 2.52 doc\_view.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002     Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003     All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEW_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEW_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015 #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00024 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocView {
00025 public:
00027     static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00028
00029 public:
00031     virtual ~DocView() = default;
00032
00034     virtual const se::common::Image& GetImage() const = 0;
00036     virtual se::common::Image& GetMutableImage() = 0;
00038     virtual const se::common::Image* GetImagePtr() const = 0;
00040     virtual se::common::Image* GetMutableImagePtr() = 0;
00042     virtual void SetImage(const se::common::Image& image) = 0;
00043
00045     virtual int GetAncestorID() const = 0;
00047     virtual void SetAncestorID(int anc_id) = 0;
00048
00050     virtual int GetRootAncestorID() const = 0;
00052     virtual void SetRootAncestorID(int root_anc_id) = 0;
00053
00056     virtual const se::common::ProjectiveTransform& GetTransform() const = 0;
00059     virtual se::common::ProjectiveTransform& GetMutableTransform() = 0;
00061     virtual void SetTransform(const se::common::ProjectiveTransform& transform) = 0;
00062
00065     virtual const se::common::ProjectiveTransform* GetTransformPtr() const = 0;
00068     virtual se::common::ProjectiveTransform* GetMutableTransformPtr() = 0;
00069
00071     virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00072 };
00073
00074
00075 } } // namespace se::doc
00076
00077 #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEW_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.53 doc\_views\_collection.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine views collection.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocViewsCollection](#)

*The class representing the collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*

### 2.53.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine views collection.

Definition in file [doc\\_views\\_collection.h](#).

## 2.54 doc\_views\_collection.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_common.h>
00015  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016  #include <docengine/doc_views_iterator.h>
00017
00018  namespace se { namespace doc {
00019
00020
00025  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsCollection {
00026  public:
00028      static const char* BaseClassNameStatic();
00029
00030  public:
00032      virtual ~DocViewsCollection() = default;
00033
00035      virtual int GetViewsCount() const = 0;
00037      virtual bool HasView(int view_id) const = 0;
00039      virtual const DocView& GetView(int view_id) const = 0;
00041      virtual DocView& GetMutableView(int view_id) = 0;
00043      virtual const DocTagsCollection& GetViewTags(int view_id) const = 0;
00045      virtual const DocView* GetViewPtr(int view_id) const = 0;
00047      virtual DocView* GetMutableViewPtr(int view_id) = 0;
00049      virtual const DocTagsCollection* GetViewTagsPtr(int view_id) const = 0;
00050
00056      virtual DocViewsMutableIterator RegisterView(
00057          const se::common::Image& image) = 0;
00058
00067      virtual DocViewsMutableIterator RegisterDerivedView(
00068          const se::common::Image& image,
00069          int ancestor_id,
00070          const se::common::ProjectiveTransform& transform) = 0;
00071
00073      virtual void DeleteOrphans() = 0;
00075      virtual void DeleteView(int view_id) = 0;
00076
00078      virtual DocViewsIterator ViewsBegin() const = 0;
00080      virtual DocViewsIterator ViewsEnd() const = 0;
00081
00083      virtual DocViewsMutableIterator MutableViewsBegin() = 0;
00085      virtual DocViewsMutableIterator MutableViewsEnd() = 0;
00086
00088      virtual DocViewsSliceIterator ViewsSlice(const char* tag) const = 0;
00089
00091      virtual DocViewsMutableSliceIterator MutableViewsSlice(const char* tag) = 0;
00092
00094      virtual void Serialize(se::common::Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00095  };
00096
00097
00098  } } // namespace se::doc
00099
00100  #endif // DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_COLLECTION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.55 doc\_views\_iterator.h File Reference

Smart Document Engine views iterator.

### Classes

- class [se::doc::DocViewsIterator](#)  
*Basic const-ref iterator for a collection of views CLASS TO BE DEPRECATED.*
- class [se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator](#)  
*Mutable-ref iterator for a collection of views.*
- class [se::doc::DocViewsSliceIterator](#)  
*Const-ref iterator for views with a given tag.*
- class [se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator](#)  
*Mutable-ref iterator for views with a given tag.*

## 2.55.1 Detailed Description

Smart Document Engine views iterator.

Definition in file [doc\\_views\\_iterator.h](#).

## 2.56 doc\_views\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define DOCENGINE_DOC_VIEWS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015  #include <docengine/doc_forward_declarations.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace doc {
00018
00019
00022  class DocViewsIteratorImpl;
00023
00028  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsIterator {
00029  private:
00031      DocViewsIterator(const DocViewsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00032
00033  public:
00035      DocViewsIterator(const DocViewsIterator& other);
00037      DocViewsIterator& operator =(const DocViewsIterator& other);
00039      ~DocViewsIterator();
00040
00042      static DocViewsIterator ConstructFromImpl(const DocViewsIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00043
00045      int GetID() const;
00047      const DocView& GetView() const;
00049      const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00051      const DocView* GetViewPtr() const;
00053      const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00055      void Advance();
00056
00058      bool Equals(const DocViewsIterator& rvalue) const;
00060      bool operator ==(const DocViewsIterator& rvalue) const;
00062      bool operator !=(const DocViewsIterator& rvalue) const;
00063
00064  private:
00066      DocViewsIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00067  };
00068
00069
00072  class DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl;
00073
00077  class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsMutableIterator {
00078  private:
00080      DocViewsMutableIterator(const DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00081
00082  public:
00084      DocViewsMutableIterator(const DocViewsMutableIterator& other);
00086      DocViewsMutableIterator& operator =(const DocViewsMutableIterator& other);
00088      ~DocViewsMutableIterator();
00089
00091      static DocViewsMutableIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00092          const DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00093
00095      int GetID() const;
00097      const DocView& GetView() const;
00099      DocView& GetMutableView() const;
00101      const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00103      const DocView* GetViewPtr() const;
00105      DocView* GetMutableViewPtr() const;
00107      const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00109      void Advance();
00110
00112      bool Equals(const DocViewsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00114      bool operator ==(const DocViewsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00116      bool operator !=(const DocViewsMutableIterator& rvalue) const;
00117

```

```

00118 private:
00120     DocViewsMutableIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00121 };
00122
00123
00126 class DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl;
00127
00131 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsSliceIterator {
00132 private:
00134     DocViewsSliceIterator(const DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00135
00136 public:
00138     DocViewsSliceIterator(const DocViewsSliceIterator& other);
00140     DocViewsSliceIterator& operator =(const DocViewsSliceIterator& other);
00142     ~DocViewsSliceIterator();
00143
00145     static DocViewsSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00146         const DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00147
00149     int GetID() const;
00151     const DocView& GetView() const;
00153     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00155     const DocView* GetViewPtr() const;
00157     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00159     void Advance();
00160
00163     bool Finished() const;
00164
00165 private:
00167     DocViewsSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00168 };
00169
00170
00173 class DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl;
00174
00178 class SE_DLL_EXPORT DocViewsMutableSliceIterator {
00179 private:
00181     DocViewsMutableSliceIterator(const DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00182
00183 public:
00185     DocViewsMutableSliceIterator(const DocViewsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00187     DocViewsMutableSliceIterator& operator =(
00188         const DocViewsMutableSliceIterator& other);
00190     ~DocViewsMutableSliceIterator();
00191
00193     static DocViewsMutableSliceIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00194         const DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00195
00197     int GetID() const;
00199     const DocView& GetView() const;
00201     DocView& GetMutableView() const;
00203     const DocTagsCollection& GetTags() const;
00205     const DocView* GetViewPtr() const;
00207     DocView* GetMutableViewPtr() const;
00209     const DocTagsCollection* GetTagsPtr() const;
00211     void Advance();
00212
00215     bool Finished() const;
00216
00217 private:
00219     DocViewsMutableSliceIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00220 };
00221
00222
00223 } } // namespace se::doc
00224
00225 #endif // DOCEngine_DOC_VIEWS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.57 se\_common.h File Reference

Include all interface headers of secommon library.

### 2.57.1 Detailed Description

Include all interface headers of secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_common.h](#).

## 2.58 se\_common.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00012 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_COMMON_H_INCLUDED
00013 #define SECOMMON_SE_COMMON_H_INCLUDED
00014
00015 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00016 #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00017 #include <secommon/se_string.h>
00018 #include <secommon/se_strings_iterator.h>
00019 #include <secommon/se_strings_set.h>
00020 #include <secommon/se_exception.h>
00021 #include <secommon/se_geometry.h>
00022 #include <secommon/se_image.h>
00023
00024 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_COMMON_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.59 se\_exception.h File Reference

Exception classes for secommon library.

### Classes

- class [se::common::BaseException](#)  
*BaseException* class - base class for all SE exeptions. Cannot be created directly.
- class [se::common::InvalidKeyException](#)  
*InvalidKeyException*: thrown if to an associative container the access is performed with an invalid or a non-existent key, or if the access to a list is performed with an invalid or out-of-range index.
- class [se::common::NotSupportedException](#)  
*NotSupportedException*: thrown when trying to access a method which given the current state or given the passed arguments is not supported in the current version of the library or is not supported at all by design.
- class [se::common::FileSystemException](#)  
*FileSystemException*: thrown if an attempt is made to read from a non-existent file, or other file-system related IO error.
- class [se::common::UninitializedObjectException](#)  
*UninitializedObjectException*: thrown if an attempt is made to access a non-existent or non-initialized object.
- class [se::common::InvalidArgumentException](#)  
*InvalidArgumentException*: thrown if a method is called with invalid input parameters.
- class [se::common::MemoryException](#)  
*MemoryException*: thrown if an allocation is attempted with insufficient RAM.
- class [se::common::InvalidStateException](#)  
*InvalidStateException*: thrown if an error occurs within the system in relation to an incorrect internal state of the system objects.
- class [se::common::InternalException](#)  
*InternalException*: thrown if an unknown error occurs or if the error occurs within internal system components.

### 2.59.1 Detailed Description

Exception classes for secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_exception.h](#).

## 2.60 se\_exception.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_EXCEPTION_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define SECOMMON_SE_EXCEPTION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015
00016  namespace se { namespace common {
00017
00022  class SE_DLL_EXPORT BaseException {
00023  public:
00025      virtual ~BaseException();
00026
00028      BaseException(const BaseException& copy);
00029
00031      virtual const char* ExceptionName() const;
00032
00034      virtual const char* what() const;
00035
00036  protected:
00038      BaseException(const char* msg);
00039
00040  private:
00041      char* msg_;
00042  };
00043
00044
00050  class SE_DLL_EXPORT InvalidKeyException : public BaseException {
00051  public:
00053      InvalidKeyException(const char* msg);
00054
00056      InvalidKeyException(const InvalidKeyException& copy);
00057
00059      virtual ~InvalidKeyException() override = default;
00060
00062      virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00063  };
00064
00065
00072  class SE_DLL_EXPORT NotSupportedException : public BaseException {
00073  public:
00075      NotSupportedException(const char* msg);
00076
00078      NotSupportedException(const NotSupportedException& copy);
00079
00081      virtual ~NotSupportedException() override = default;
00082
00084      virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00085  };
00086
00087
00092  class SE_DLL_EXPORT FileSystemException : public BaseException {
00093  public:
00095      FileSystemException(const char* msg);
00096
00098      FileSystemException(const FileSystemException& copy);
00099
00101      virtual ~FileSystemException() override = default;
00102
00104      virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00105  };
00106
00107
00112  class SE_DLL_EXPORT UninitializedObjectException : public BaseException {
00113  public:
00115      UninitializedObjectException(const char* msg);
00116
00118      UninitializedObjectException(const UninitializedObjectException& copy);
00119
00121      virtual ~UninitializedObjectException() override = default;
00122
00124      virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00125  };
00126
00127
00132  class SE_DLL_EXPORT InvalidArgumentException : public BaseException {
00133  public:
00135      InvalidArgumentException(const char* msg);
00136
00138      InvalidArgumentException(const InvalidArgumentException& copy);

```



```

00139
00141     virtual ~InvalidArgumentException() override = default;
00142
00144     virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00145 };
00146
00147
00152 class SE_DLL_EXPORT MemoryException : public BaseException {
00153 public:
00155     MemoryException(const char* msg);
00156
00158     MemoryException(const MemoryException& copy);
00159
00161     virtual ~MemoryException() override = default;
00162
00164     virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00165 };
00166
00167
00172 class SE_DLL_EXPORT InvalidStateException : public BaseException {
00173 public:
00175     InvalidStateException(const char* msg);
00176
00178     InvalidStateException(const InvalidStateException& copy);
00179
00181     virtual ~InvalidStateException() override = default;
00182
00184     virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00185 };
00186
00187
00192 class SE_DLL_EXPORT InternalException : public BaseException {
00193 public:
00195     InternalException(const char* msg);
00196
00198     InternalException(const InternalException& copy);
00199
00201     virtual ~InternalException() override = default;
00202
00204     virtual const char* ExceptionName() const override;
00205 };
00206
00207
00208 } } // namespace se::common
00209
00210 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_EXCEPTION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.61 se\_export\_defs.h File Reference

Export-related definitions for secommon library.

### 2.61.1 Detailed Description

Export-related definitions for secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_export\\_defs.h](#).

### 2.61.2 Macro Definition Documentation

#### SE\_DLL\_EXPORT

```
#define SE_DLL_EXPORT
```

Definition at line 20 of file [se\\_export\\_defs.h](#).

## 2.62 se\_export\_defs.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```
00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_EXPORT_DEFS_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_EXPORT_DEFS_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #if defined _WIN32 && SE_EXPORTS
00015 # define SE_DLL_EXPORT __declspec(dllexport)
00016 #else // defined _WIN32 && SE_EXPORTS
00017 # if defined(__clang__) || defined(__GNUC__)
00018 #  define SE_DLL_EXPORT __attribute__((visibility ("default")))
00019 # else // clang of gnu
00020 #  define SE_DLL_EXPORT
00021 # endif // clang of gnu
00022 #endif // defined _WIN32 && SE_EXPORTS
00023
00024 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_EXPORT_DEFS_H_INCLUDED
```

## 2.63 se\_geometry.h File Reference

Basic geometric classes and procedures for secommon library.

### Classes

- class [se::common::Rectangle](#)  
*Class representing a rectangle in an image.*
- class [se::common::Point](#)  
*Class representing a point in an image.*
- class [se::common::Size](#)  
*Class representing a size of the (rectangular) object.*
- class [se::common::Quadrangle](#)  
*Class representing a quadrangle in an image.*
- class [se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator](#)  
*QuadranglesMapIterator: iterator object for maps of named quadrangles.*
- class [se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator](#)
- class [se::common::Polygon](#)  
*Class representing a polygon in an image.*
- class [se::common::ProjectiveTransform](#)  
*Class representing projective transformation of a plane.*

### 2.63.1 Detailed Description

Basic geometric classes and procedures for secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_geometry.h](#).

## 2.64 se\_geometry.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_GEOMETRY_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define SECOMMON_SE_GEOMETRY_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015  #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00016
00017  namespace se { namespace common {
00018
00022  class SE_DLL_EXPORT Rectangle {
00023  public:
00025   Rectangle();
00026
00028   Rectangle(int x, int y, int width, int height);
00029
00031   void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00032
00034   void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00035
00036  public:
00037   int x;
00038   int y;
00039   int width;
00040   int height;
00041  };
00042
00043
00047  class SE_DLL_EXPORT Point {
00048  public:
00050   Point();
00051
00053   Point(double x, double y);
00054
00056   void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00057
00059   void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00060
00061  public:
00062   double x;
00063   double y;
00064  };
00065
00066
00070  class SE_DLL_EXPORT Size {
00071  public:
00073   Size();
00074
00076   Size(int width, int height);
00077
00079   void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00080
00082   void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00083
00084  public:
00085   int width;
00086   int height;
00087  };
00088
00089
00093  class SE_DLL_EXPORT Quadrangle {
00094  public:
00096   Quadrangle();
00097
00099   Quadrangle(const Point& a, const Point& b, const Point& c, const Point& d);
00100
00102   Point& operator[](int index);
00103
00105   const Point& operator[](int index) const;
00106
00108   const Point& GetPoint(int index) const;
00109
00111   Point& GetMutablePoint(int index);
00112
00114   void SetPoint(int index, const Point& p);
00115
00117   Rectangle GetBoundingRectangle() const;
00118
00120   void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00121

```

```

00123 void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00124
00125 private:
00126     Point pts_[4];
00127 };
00128
00130 class QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl;
00131
00135 class SE_DLL_EXPORT QuadranglesMapIterator {
00136 private:
00138     QuadranglesMapIterator(const QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00139
00140 public:
00142     QuadranglesMapIterator(const QuadranglesMapIterator& other);
00143
00145     QuadranglesMapIterator& operator =(const QuadranglesMapIterator& other);
00146
00148     ~QuadranglesMapIterator();
00149
00151     static QuadranglesMapIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00152         const QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00153
00155     const char* GetKey() const;
00156
00158     const Quadrangle& GetValue() const;
00159
00161     bool Equals(const QuadranglesMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00162
00164     bool operator ==(const QuadranglesMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00165
00167     bool operator !=(const QuadranglesMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00168
00170     void Advance();
00171
00173     void operator ++();
00174
00175 private:
00176     class QuadranglesMapIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00177 };
00178
00179 class RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl;
00180
00181 class SE_DLL_EXPORT RectanglesVectorIterator {
00182 private:
00184     RectanglesVectorIterator(const RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00185
00186 public:
00188     RectanglesVectorIterator(const RectanglesVectorIterator& other);
00189
00191     RectanglesVectorIterator& operator =(const RectanglesVectorIterator& other);
00192
00194     ~RectanglesVectorIterator();
00195
00197     static RectanglesVectorIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00198         const RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00199
00201     const Rectangle& GetValue() const;
00202
00204     bool Equals(const RectanglesVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00205
00207     bool operator ==(const RectanglesVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00208
00210     bool operator !=(const RectanglesVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00211
00213     void Advance();
00214
00216     void operator ++();
00217
00218 private:
00219     class RectanglesVectorIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00220 };
00221
00225 class SE_DLL_EXPORT Polygon {
00226 public:
00228     Polygon();
00229
00231     Polygon(const Point* points, int points_count);
00232
00234     Polygon(const Polygon& other);
00235
00237     Polygon& operator =(const Polygon& other);
00238
00240     ~Polygon();
00241
00243     int GetPointsCount() const;
00244
00246     const Point* GetPoints() const;

```

```

00247
00249 Point& operator [] (int index);
00250
00252 const Point& operator [] (int index) const;
00253
00255 const Point& GetPoint (int index) const;
00256
00258 Point& GetMutablePoint (int index);
00259
00261 void SetPoint (int index, const Point& p);
00262
00266 void Resize (int size);
00267
00269 Rectangle GetBoundingRectangle() const;
00270
00272 void Serialize (Serializer& serializer) const;
00273
00275 void SerializeImpl (SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00276
00277 private:
00278     int pts_cnt_;
00279     Point* pts_;
00280 };
00281
00282
00286 class SE_DLL_EXPORT ProjectiveTransform {
00287 public:
00288     using Raw2dArrayType = double[3][3];
00289
00290 public:
00291
00299     static bool CanCreate (const Quadrangle& src_quad, const Quadrangle& dst_quad);
00300
00309     static bool CanCreate (const Quadrangle& src_quad, const Size& dst_size);
00310
00315     static ProjectiveTransform* Create();
00316
00324     static ProjectiveTransform* Create(
00325         const Quadrangle& src_quad,
00326         const Quadrangle& dst_quad);
00327
00335     static ProjectiveTransform* Create(
00336         const Quadrangle& src_quad,
00337         const Size& dst_size);
00338
00344     static ProjectiveTransform* Create (const Raw2dArrayType& coeffs);
00345
00346 public:
00348     virtual ~ProjectiveTransform() = default;
00349
00351     virtual ProjectiveTransform* Clone() const = 0;
00352
00354     virtual Point TransformPoint (const Point& p) const = 0;
00355
00357     virtual Quadrangle TransformQuad (const Quadrangle& q) const = 0;
00358
00360     virtual Polygon TransformPolygon (const Polygon& poly) const = 0;
00361
00363     virtual bool IsInvertable() const = 0;
00364
00366     virtual void Invert() = 0;
00367
00369     virtual ProjectiveTransform* CloneInverted() const = 0;
00370
00372     virtual const Raw2dArrayType& GetRawCoeffs() const = 0;
00373
00375     virtual Raw2dArrayType& GetMutableRawCoeffs() = 0;
00376
00378     virtual void Serialize (Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00379 };
00380
00381
00382 } } // namespace se::common
00383
00384 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_GEOMETRY_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.65 se\_image.h File Reference

secommon library Image

## Classes

- class `se::common::YUVDimensions`  
*The `YUVDimensions` struct - extended YUV parameters.*
- class `se::common::Image`  
*Class representing bitmap image.*

## Variables

- `IPF_G` = 0  
*Greyscale.*
- `IPF_GA`  
*Greyscale + Alpha.*
- `IPF_AG`  
*Alpha + Greyscale.*
- `IPF_RGB`  
*RGB.*
- `IPF_BGR`  
*BGR.*
- `IPF_BGRA`  
*BGR + Alpha.*
- `IPF_ARGB`  
*Alpha + RGB.*
- `YUVTYPE_UNDEFINED` = 0  
*No format.*
- `YUVTYPE_NV21` = 1  
*NV 21.*

### 2.65.1 Detailed Description

secommon library Image

Definition in file `se_image.h`.

### 2.65.2 Variable Documentation

#### `IPF_G`

```
IPF_G = 0
```

Greyscale.

Definition at line 27 of file `se_image.h`.

#### `IPF_GA`

```
IPF_GA
```

Greyscale + Alpha.

Definition at line 28 of file `se_image.h`.

**IPF\_AG**

IPF\_AG

Alpha + Greyscale.

Definition at line 29 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_RGB**

IPF\_RGB

RGB.

Definition at line 30 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_BGR**

IPF\_BGR

BGR.

Definition at line 31 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_BGRA**

IPF\_BGRA

BGR + Alpha.

Definition at line 32 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**IPF\_ARGB**

IPF\_ARGB

Alpha + RGB.

Definition at line 33 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**YUVTYPE\_UNDEFINED**

YUVTYPE\_UNDEFINED = 0

No format.

Definition at line 41 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**YUVTYPE\_NV21**

YUVTYPE\_NV21 = 1

NV 21.

Definition at line 42 of file [se\\_image.h](#).

**2.66 se\_image.h**

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_IMAGE_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define SECOMMON_SE_IMAGE_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015  #include <secommon/se_geometry.h>
00016  #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00017  #include <secommon/se_string.h>
00018
00019  #include <secommon/se_images_iterator.h>
00020
00021  namespace se { namespace common {
00022
00026  enum SE_DLL_EXPORT ImagePixelFormat {
00027      IPF_G = 0,
00028      IPF_GA,
00029      IPF_AG,
00030      IPF_RGB,
00031      IPF_BGR,
00032      IPF_BGRA,
00033      IPF_ARGB,
00034      IPF_RGBA
00035  };
00036
00040  enum SE_DLL_EXPORT YUVType {
00041      YUVTYPE_UNDEFINED = 0,
00042      YUVTYPE_NV21 = 1,
00043      YUVTYPE_420_888 = 2
00044  };
00045
00049  class SE_DLL_EXPORT YUVDimensions {
00050  public:
00052      YUVDimensions();
00053
00055      YUVDimensions(int y_pixel_stride,
00056                    int y_row_stride,
00057                    int u_pixel_stride,
00058                    int u_row_stride,
00059                    int v_pixel_stride,
00060                    int v_row_stride,
00061                    int width,
00062                    int height,
00063                    YUVType type);
00064
00065      int y_plane_pixel_stride;
00066      int y_plane_row_stride;
00067      int u_plane_pixel_stride;
00068      int u_plane_row_stride;
00069      int v_plane_pixel_stride;
00070      int v_plane_row_stride;
00071      int width;
00072      int height;
00073      YUVType type;
00074  };
00075
00079  class SE_DLL_EXPORT Image {
00080  public:
00086      static int GetNumberOfPages(const char* image_filename);
00087
00094      static MutableString GetImagePageName(const char *image_filename,
00095                                             int page_number);
00096
00102      static Image* CreateEmpty();
00103

```



```

00113 static Image* FromFile(
00114     const char* image_filename,
00115     const int   page_number = 0,
00116     const Size& max_size = Size(25000, 25000));
00117
00128 static Image* FromFileBuffer(
00129     unsigned char* data,
00130     int           data_length,
00131     const int     page_number = 0,
00132     const Size&   max_size = Size(25000, 25000));
00133
00147 static Image* FromBuffer(
00148     unsigned char* raw_data,
00149     int           raw_data_length,
00150     int           width,
00151     int           height,
00152     int           stride,
00153     int           channels);
00154
00168 static Image* FromBufferExtended(
00169     unsigned char* raw_data,
00170     int           raw_data_length,
00171     int           width,
00172     int           height,
00173     int           stride,
00174     ImagePixelFormat pixel_format,
00175     int           bytes_per_channel);
00176
00186 static Image* FromYUVBuffer(
00187     unsigned char* yuv_data,
00188     int           yuv_data_length,
00189     int           width,
00190     int           height);
00191
00192
00205 static Image* FromYUV(
00206     unsigned char* y_plane,
00207     int           y_plane_length,
00208     unsigned char* u_plane,
00209     int           u_plane_length,
00210     unsigned char* v_plane,
00211     int           v_plane_length,
00212     const YUVDimensions& dimensions);
00213
00223 static Image* FromBase64Buffer(
00224     const char* base64_buffer,
00225     const int   page_number = 0,
00226     const Size& max_size = Size(25000, 25000));
00227
00228 public:
00230 virtual ~Image() = default;
00231
00236 virtual int GetNumberOfLayers() const = 0;
00237
00243 virtual const Image& GetLayer(const char* name) const = 0;
00244
00250 virtual const Image* GetLayerPtr(const char* name) const = 0;
00251
00256 virtual ImagesMapIterator LayersBegin() const = 0;
00257
00262 virtual ImagesMapIterator LayersEnd() const = 0;
00263
00269 virtual bool HasLayer(const char* name) const = 0;
00270
00275 virtual bool HasLayers() const = 0;
00276
00281 virtual void RemoveLayer(const char* name) = 0;
00282
00284 virtual void RemoveLayers() = 0;
00285
00292 virtual void SetLayer(const char* name, const Image& image) = 0;
00293
00301 virtual void SetLayerWithOwnership(const char* name, Image* image) = 0;
00302
00303 public:
00309 virtual Image* CloneDeep() const = 0;
00310
00318 virtual Image* CloneShallow() const = 0;
00319
00321 virtual void Clear() = 0;
00322
00328 virtual int GetRequiredBufferLength() const = 0;
00329
00337 virtual int CopyToBuffer(unsigned char* buffer, int buffer_length) const = 0;
00338
00339 #ifndef STRICT_DATA_CONTAINMENT
00345 virtual void Save(const char* image_filename) const = 0;

```

```

00346 #endif // #ifndef STRICT_DATA_CONTAINMENT
00347
00353     virtual int GetRequiredBase64BufferLength() const = 0;
00354
00363     virtual int CopyBase64ToBuffer(
00364         char* out_buffer, int buffer_length) const = 0;
00365
00370     virtual MutableString GetBase64String() const = 0;
00371
00377     virtual double EstimateFocusScore(double quantile = 0.95) const = 0;
00378
00383     virtual void Resize(const Size& new_size) = 0;
00384
00391     virtual Image* CloneResized(const Size& new_size) const = 0;
00392
00399     virtual void Crop(const Quadrangle& quad) = 0;
00400
00408     virtual Image* CloneCropped(const Quadrangle& quad) const = 0;
00409
00415     virtual void Crop(const Quadrangle& quad, const Size& size) = 0;
00416
00424     virtual Image* CloneCropped(const Quadrangle& quad, const Size& size) const = 0;
00425
00430     virtual void Crop(const Rectangle& rect) = 0;
00431
00439     virtual Image* CloneCropped(const Rectangle& rect) const = 0;
00440
00450     virtual Image* CloneCroppedShallow(const Rectangle& rect) const = 0;
00451
00458     virtual void Mask(const Rectangle& rect, int pixel_expand = 0, double pixel_density = 0) = 0;
00459
00467     virtual Image* CloneMasked(const Rectangle& rect, int pixel_expand = 0) const = 0;
00468
00474     virtual void Mask(const Quadrangle& quad, int pixel_expand = 0, double pixel_density = 0) = 0;
00475
00484     virtual Image* CloneMasked(const Quadrangle& quad, int pixel_expand = 0) const = 0;
00485
00496     virtual void Fill(const Rectangle& rect, int ch1, int ch2 = 0, int ch3 = 0, int ch4 = 0, int
pixel_expand = 0) = 0;
00497
00510     virtual Image* CloneFilled(const Rectangle& rect, int ch1, int ch2 = 0, int ch3 = 0, int ch4 = 0,
int pixel_expand = 0) const = 0;
00511
00522     virtual void Fill(const Quadrangle& quad, int ch1, int ch2 = 0, int ch3 = 0, int ch4 = 0, int
pixel_expand = 0) = 0;
00523
00536     virtual Image* CloneFilled(const Quadrangle& quad, int ch1, int ch2 = 0, int ch3 = 0, int ch4 = 0,
int pixel_expand = 0) const = 0;
00537
00541     virtual void FlipVertical() = 0;
00542
00548     virtual Image* CloneFlippedVertical() const = 0;
00549
00553     virtual void FlipHorizontal() = 0;
00554
00560     virtual Image* CloneFlippedHorizontal() const = 0;
00561
00566     virtual void Rotate90(int times) = 0;
00567
00574     virtual Image* CloneRotated90(int times) const = 0;
00575
00579     virtual void AverageChannels() = 0;
00580
00586     virtual Image* CloneAveragedChannels() const = 0;
00587
00591     virtual void Invert() = 0;
00592
00598     virtual Image* CloneInverted() const = 0;
00599
00601     virtual int GetWidth() const = 0;
00602
00604     virtual int GetHeight() const = 0;
00605
00607     virtual Size GetSize() const = 0;
00608
00610     virtual int GetStride() const = 0;
00611
00613     virtual int GetChannels() const = 0;
00614
00616     virtual void* GetUnsafeBufferPtr() const = 0;
00617
00619     virtual bool IsMemoryOwner() const = 0;
00620
00622     virtual void ForceMemoryOwner() = 0;
00623
00625     virtual void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const = 0;
00626 };

```

```

00627
00628
00629 } } // namespace se::common
00630
00631 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_IMAGE_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.67 se\_serialization.h File Reference

Facilities for serialization of objects.

### Classes

- class [se::common::SerializationParameters](#)  
*Class representing serialization parameters.*
- class [se::common::Serializer](#)  
*Class representing the serializer object.*

### 2.67.1 Detailed Description

Facilities for serialization of objects.

Definition in file [se\\_serialization.h](#).

## 2.68 se\_serialization.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001 /*
00002  Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003  All rights reserved.
00004 */
00005
00011 #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_SERIALIZATION_H_INCLUDED
00012 #define SECOMMON_SE_SERIALIZATION_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014 #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015 #include <secommon/se_strings_iterator.h>
00016
00017 namespace se { namespace common {
00018
00020 class SerializationParametersImpl;
00021
00025 class SE_DLL_EXPORT SerializationParameters {
00026 public:
00028   SerializationParameters();
00030   ~SerializationParameters();
00032   SerializationParameters(const SerializationParameters& copy);
00034   SerializationParameters& operator =(
00035       const SerializationParameters& other);
00036
00037 public:
00044   bool HasIgnoredObjectType(const char* object_type) const;
00045
00050   void AddIgnoredObjectType(const char* object_type);
00051
00056   void RemoveIgnoredObjectType(const char* object_type);
00057
00059   se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredObjectTypesBegin() const;
00060
00062   se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredObjectTypesEnd() const;
00063
00069   bool HasIgnoredKey(const char* key) const;
00070
00075   void AddIgnoredKey(const char* key);
00076
00081   void RemoveIgnoredKey(const char* key);
00082

```

```

00084  se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredKeysBegin() const;
00085
00087  se::common::StringsSetIterator IgnoredKeysEnd() const;
00088
00089  public:
00091      const SerializationParametersImpl& GetImpl() const;
00092
00093  private:
00094      SerializationParametersImpl* pimpl_;
00095  };
00096
00097
00099  class SerializerImplBase;
00100
00104  class SE_DLL_EXPORT Serializer {
00105  public:
00107      virtual ~Serializer() = default;
00108
00110      virtual void Reset() = 0;
00111
00113      virtual const char* GetCStr() const = 0;
00114
00116      virtual const char* SerializerType() const = 0;
00117
00118  public:
00125      static Serializer* CreateJSONSerializer(
00126          const SerializationParameters& params);
00127  };
00128
00129
00130 } } // namespace se::common
00131
00132 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_SERIALIZATION_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.69 se\_string.h File Reference

OcrString and related classes for secommon library.

### Classes

- class [se::common::MutableString](#)  
*Class representing a mutable, memory-owner string.*
- class [se::common::OcrCharVariant](#)  
*Class representing a possible character recognition result.*
- class [se::common::OcrChar](#)  
*Class representing an OCR information for a given recognized character.*
- class [se::common::OcrString](#)  
*Class representing text string recognition result.*
- class [se::common::ByteString](#)  
*Class representing byte string.*

### 2.69.1 Detailed Description

OcrString and related classes for secommon library.

Definition in file [se\\_string.h](#).

## 2.70 se\_string.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_STRING_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define SECOMMON_SE_STRING_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <cstdlib>
00015  #include <stdint>
00016  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00017  #include <secommon/se_geometry.h>
00018  #include <secommon/se_serialization.h>
00019
00020  namespace se { namespace common {
00021
00025  class SE_DLL_EXPORT MutableString {
00026  public:
00028      MutableString();
00029
00031      explicit MutableString(const char* c_str);
00032
00034      MutableString(const MutableString& other);
00035
00037      MutableString& operator =(const MutableString& other);
00038
00040      ~MutableString();
00041
00043      MutableString& operator +=(const MutableString& other);
00044
00046      MutableString operator +(const MutableString& other) const;
00047
00049      const char* GetCStr() const;
00050
00053      int GetLength() const;
00054
00056      void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00057
00059      void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00060
00061  private:
00062      int len_;
00063      char* buf_;
00064  };
00065
00066
00070  class SE_DLL_EXPORT OcrCharVariant {
00071  public:
00073      OcrCharVariant();
00074
00080      OcrCharVariant(const MutableString& utf8_char, float confidence);
00081
00087      OcrCharVariant(const char* utf8_char, float confidence);
00088
00090      ~OcrCharVariant() = default;
00091
00093      const char* GetCharacter() const;
00094
00096      void SetCharacter(const MutableString& utf8_char);
00097
00099      void SetCharacter(const char* utf8_char);
00100
00102      float GetConfidence() const;
00103
00105      void SetConfidence(float confidence);
00106
00108      float GetInternalScore() const;
00109
00111      void SetInternalScore(float internal_score);
00112
00114      void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00115
00117      void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00118
00119  private:
00120      MutableString char_;
00121      float conf_;
00122      float internal_score_;
00123  };
00124
00125
00129  class SE_DLL_EXPORT OcrChar {
00130  public:

```

```

00132  OcrChar();
00133
00141  OcrChar(const OcrCharVariant* variants,
00142          int variants_count,
00143          bool is_highlighted,
00144          const Quadrangle& quad);
00145
00147  OcrChar(const OcrChar& other);
00148
00150  OcrChar& operator =(const OcrChar& other);
00151
00153  ~OcrChar();
00154
00156  int GetVariantsCount() const;
00157
00159  const OcrCharVariant* GetVariants() const;
00160
00162  OcrCharVariant& operator [](int index);
00163
00165  const OcrCharVariant& operator [](int index) const;
00166
00168  const OcrCharVariant& GetVariant(int index) const;
00169
00171  OcrCharVariant& GetMutableVariant(int index);
00172
00174  void SetVariant(int index, const OcrCharVariant& v);
00175
00177  void Resize(int size);
00178
00180  bool GetIsHighlighted() const;
00181
00183  void SetIsHighlighted(bool is_highlighted);
00184
00186  const Quadrangle& GetQuadrangle() const;
00187
00189  Quadrangle& GetMutableQuadrangle();
00190
00192  void SetQuadrangle(const Quadrangle& quad);
00193
00195  void SortVariants();
00196
00198  const OcrCharVariant& GetFirstVariant() const;
00199
00201  void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00202
00204  void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00205
00206 private:
00207     int vars_cnt_;
00208     OcrCharVariant* vars_;
00209     bool is_highlighted_;
00210     Quadrangle quad_;
00211 };
00212
00213
00215 class OcrStringImpl;
00216
00220 class SE_DLL_EXPORT OcrString {
00221 private:
00223     OcrString(const OcrStringImpl& ocr_string_impl);
00224
00225 public:
00227     OcrString();
00228
00234     OcrString(const char* utf8_str);
00235
00241     OcrString(const OcrChar* chars, int chars_count);
00242
00244     OcrString(const OcrString& other);
00245
00247     OcrString& operator =(const OcrString& other);
00248
00250     ~OcrString();
00251
00256     static OcrString ConstructFromImpl(const class OcrStringImpl& ocr_string_impl);
00257
00259     const class OcrStringImpl* GetOcrStringImplPtr() const;
00260
00262     int GetCharsCount() const;
00263
00265     const OcrChar* GetChars() const;
00266
00268     OcrChar& operator [](int index);
00269
00271     const OcrChar& operator [](int index) const;
00272
00274     const OcrChar& GetChar(int index) const;

```

```

00275
00277   OcrChar& GetMutableChar(int index);
00278
00280   void SetChar(int index, const OcrChar& chr);
00281
00283   void AppendChar(const OcrChar& chr);
00284
00286   void AppendString(const OcrString& str);
00287
00289   void Resize(int size);
00290
00292   const Quadrangle GetQuadrangleByIndex(int idx) const;
00293
00295   float GetBestVariantConfidenceByIndex(int idx) const;
00296
00298   void SortVariants();
00299
00301   MutableString GetFirstString() const;
00302
00304   void UnpackChars();
00305
00307   void RepackChars();
00308
00310   void Serialize(Serializer& serializer) const;
00311
00313   void SerializeImpl(SerializerImplBase& serializer_impl) const;
00314
00315 private:
00316   OcrStringImpl* ocr_string_impl_;
00317 };
00318
00322 class SE_DLL_EXPORT ByteString {
00323 public:
00325   ByteString();
00326
00328   ~ByteString();
00329
00331   explicit ByteString(const unsigned char* bytes, size_t n);
00332
00334   ByteString(const ByteString &other);
00335
00337   ByteString &operator=(const ByteString &other);
00338
00340   void swap(ByteString &other) noexcept;
00341
00343   int GetLength() const noexcept;
00344
00346   int GetRequiredBase64BufferLength() const;
00347
00349   int CopyBase64ToBuffer(char* out_buffer, int buffer_length) const;
00350
00352   MutableString GetBase64String() const;
00353
00355   int GetRequiredHexBufferLength() const;
00356
00358   int CopyHexToBuffer(char* out_buffer, int buffer_length) const;
00359
00361   MutableString GetHexString() const;
00362
00363 private:
00364   size_t len_;
00365   uint8_t *buf_;
00366 };
00367
00368 } } // namespace se::common::
00369
00370 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_STRING_H_INCLUDED

```

## 2.71 se\_strings\_iterator.h File Reference

String iterators used in SE libraries.

### Classes

- class [se::common::StringsVectorIterator](#)  
*Iterator to a vector-like collection of strings.*
- class [se::common::StringsSetIterator](#)

*Iterator to a set-like collection of strings.*

- class `se::common::StringsMapIterator`

*Iterator to a map from strings to strings.*

### 2.71.1 Detailed Description

String iterators used in SE libraries.

Definition in file `se_strings_iterator.h`.

## 2.72 se\_strings\_iterator.h

[Go to the documentation of this file.](#)

```

00001  /*
00002   Copyright (c) 2016-2025, Smart Engines Service LLC
00003   All rights reserved.
00004  */
00005
00011  #ifndef SECOMMON_SE_STRINGS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00012  #define SECOMMON_SE_STRINGS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
00013
00014  #include <secommon/se_export_defs.h>
00015
00016  namespace se { namespace common {
00017
00018
00020  class StringsVectorIteratorImpl;
00021
00022
00026  class SE_DLL_EXPORT StringsVectorIterator {
00027  private:
00029      StringsVectorIterator(const StringsVectorIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00030
00031  public:
00033      StringsVectorIterator(const StringsVectorIterator& other);
00034
00036      StringsVectorIterator& operator =(const StringsVectorIterator& other);
00037
00039      ~StringsVectorIterator();
00040
00042      static StringsVectorIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00043          const StringsVectorIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00044
00046      const char* GetValue() const;
00047
00049      bool Equals(const StringsVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00050
00052      bool operator ==(const StringsVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00053
00055      bool operator !=(const StringsVectorIterator& rvalue) const;
00056
00058      void Advance();
00059
00061      void operator ++();
00062
00063  private:
00064      class StringsVectorIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00065  };
00066
00067
00069  class StringsSetIteratorImpl;
00070
00071
00075  class SE_DLL_EXPORT StringsSetIterator {
00076  private:
00078      StringsSetIterator(const StringsSetIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00079
00080  public:
00082      StringsSetIterator(const StringsSetIterator& other);
00083
00085      StringsSetIterator& operator =(const StringsSetIterator& other);
00086
00088      ~StringsSetIterator();
00089
00091      static StringsSetIterator ConstructFromImpl(

```



```
00092         const StringsSetIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00093
00095     const char* GetValue() const;
00096
00098     bool Equals(const StringsSetIterator& rvalue) const;
00099
00101     bool operator ==(const StringsSetIterator& rvalue) const;
00102
00104     bool operator !=(const StringsSetIterator& rvalue) const;
00105
00107     void Advance();
00108
00110     void operator ++();
00111
00112 private:
00113     class StringsSetIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00114 };
00115
00116
00118 class StringsMapIteratorImpl;
00119
00120
00124 class SE_DLL_EXPORT StringsMapIterator {
00125 private:
00127     StringsMapIterator(const StringsMapIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00128
00129 public:
00131     StringsMapIterator(const StringsMapIterator& other);
00132
00134     StringsMapIterator& operator =(const StringsMapIterator& other);
00135
00137     ~StringsMapIterator();
00138
00140     static StringsMapIterator ConstructFromImpl(
00141         const StringsMapIteratorImpl& pimpl);
00142
00144     const char* GetKey() const;
00145
00147     const char* GetValue() const;
00148
00150     bool Equals(const StringsMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00151
00153     bool operator==(const StringsMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00154
00156     bool operator!=(const StringsMapIterator& rvalue) const;
00157
00159     void Advance();
00160
00162     void operator ++();
00163
00164 private:
00165     class StringsMapIteratorImpl* pimpl_;
00166 };
00167
00168
00169 } } // namespace se::common::
00170
00171 #endif // SECOMMON_SE_STRINGS_ITERATOR_H_INCLUDED
```

## Index

- Activate
  - se::doc::DocSession, [145](#)
  - se::doc::DocVideoSession, [177](#)
- AddEnabledDocumentTypes
  - se::doc::DocSessionSettings, [148](#)
- AddIgnoredKey
  - se::common::SerializationParameters, [54](#)
- AddIgnoredObjectType
  - se::common::SerializationParameters, [54](#)
- BasicObjectsBegin
  - se::doc::DocPhysicalPage, [137](#)
- buf\_
  - se::common::ByteString, [4](#)
  - se::common::MutableString, [32](#)
- CanCreate
  - se::common::ProjectiveTransform, [45](#), [46](#)
- char\_
  - se::common::OcrCharVariant, [38](#)
- Clone
  - se::doc::DocObjectsCollection, [126](#)
  - se::doc::DocSessionSettings, [148](#)
- CloneAveragedChannels
  - se::common::Image, [25](#)
- CloneCropped
  - se::common::Image, [19](#), [20](#)
- CloneCroppedShallow
  - se::common::Image, [20](#)
- CloneDeep
  - se::common::Image, [16](#)
- CloneFilled
  - se::common::Image, [23](#)
- CloneFlippedHorizontal
  - se::common::Image, [24](#)
- CloneFlippedVertical
  - se::common::Image, [24](#)
- CloneInverted
  - se::common::Image, [25](#)
- CloneMasked
  - se::common::Image, [21](#), [22](#)
- CloneResized
  - se::common::Image, [18](#)
- CloneRotated90
  - se::common::Image, [25](#)
- CloneShallow
  - se::common::Image, [16](#)
- conf\_
  - se::common::OcrCharVariant, [38](#)
- ConstructFromImpl
  - se::common::OcrString, [41](#)
- CopyBase64ToBuffer
  - se::common::Image, [17](#)
- CopyToBuffer
  - se::common::Image, [16](#)
- Create
  - se::common::ProjectiveTransform, [46](#), [47](#)
  - se::doc::DocEngine, [96](#)
  - se::doc::DocObjectsCollection, [126](#)
  - se::doc::DocTagsCollection, [158](#)
- CreateEmpty
  - se::common::Image, [10](#)
- CreateFromEmbeddedBundle
  - se::doc::DocEngine, [96](#)
- CreateJSONSerializer
  - se::common::Serializer, [56](#)
- CreateObject
  - se::doc::DocObjectsCollection, [126](#)
- CreateProcessingSettings
  - se::doc::DocSession, [145](#)
  - se::doc::DocVideoSession, [177](#)
- CreateSessionSettings
  - se::doc::DocEngine, [95](#)
- CreateVideoSessionSettings
  - se::doc::DocEngine, [97](#)
- Crop
  - se::common::Image, [19](#), [20](#)
- doc\_basic\_object.h, [188](#)
- doc\_basic\_objects\_iterator.h, [189](#)
- doc\_document.h, [195](#)
- doc\_document\_fields\_info\_iterator.h, [197](#)
- doc\_document\_info.h, [198](#)
- doc\_documents\_iterator.h, [199](#)
- doc\_engine.h, [201](#)
- doc\_external\_processor.h, [202](#)
- doc\_feedback.h, [203](#)
- doc\_fields.h, [205](#)
- doc\_fields\_iterators.h, [209](#)
- doc\_forward\_declarations.h, [212](#)
  - DocBarcodeField, [216](#)
  - DocBarcodeObject, [215](#)
  - DocBaseObjectInfo, [213](#)
  - DocBasicObject, [213](#)
  - DocCheckboxField, [215](#)
  - DocCheckboxObject, [215](#)
  - DocDocumentFieldInfo, [217](#)
  - DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo, [217](#)
  - DocExternalProcessorInterface, [217](#)
  - DocFeedback, [217](#)
  - DocForensicCheckField, [216](#)
  - DocForensicCheckObject, [214](#)
  - DocForensicField, [216](#)
  - DocGraphicalStructure, [214](#)
  - DocImageField, [215](#)
  - DocImageObject, [214](#)
  - DocLineObject, [215](#)
  - DocMarkObject, [215](#)
  - DocMetaObject, [215](#)
  - DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl, [214](#)
  - DocObjectsCollection, [213](#)

- DocProcessingArguments, 217
- DocProcessingSettings, 217
- DocResult, 216
- DocSession, 216
- DocSessionSettings, 216
- DocTableField, 216
- DocTableObject, 214
- DocTagsCollection, 213
- DocTemplateObject, 214
- DocTextField, 215
- DocTextObject, 214
- Document, 216
- DocVideoSession, 217
- DocView, 213
- DocViewsCollection, 213
- DocZoneObject, 214
- doc\_graphical\_structure.h, 218
- doc\_objects.h, 219
- doc\_objects\_collection.h, 223
- doc\_objects\_collections\_iterator.h, 224
- doc\_physical\_document.h, 226
- doc\_physical\_document\_iterators.h, 228
- doc\_processing\_settings.h, 231
- doc\_result.h, 233
- doc\_scene\_info.h, 234
- doc\_session.h, 235
- doc\_session\_settings.h, 236
- doc\_tags\_collection.h, 237
- doc\_video\_session.h, 238
- doc\_view.h, 239
- doc\_views\_collection.h, 240
- doc\_views\_iterator.h, 241
- DocBarcodeField
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 216
- DocBarcodeObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 215
- DocBaseObjectInfo
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 213
- DocBasicObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 213
- DocCheckboxField
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 215
- DocCheckboxObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 215
- DocDocumentFieldInfo
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 217
- DocDocumentTableFieldColumnInfo
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 217
- DocExternalProcessorInterface
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 217
- DocFeedback
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 217
- DocForensicCheckField
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 216
- DocForensicCheckObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 214
- DocForensicField
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 216
- DocGraphicalStructure
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 214
- DocImageField
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 215
- DocImageObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 214
- DocLineObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 215
- DocMarkObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 215
- DocMetaObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 215
- DocMultiStringTextObjectImpl
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 214
- DocObjectsCollection
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 213
- DocProcessingArguments
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 217
- DocProcessingSettings
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 217
- DocResult
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 216
- DocSession
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 216
- DocSessionSettings
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 216
- DocTableField
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 216
- DocTableObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 214
- DocTagsCollection
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 213
- DocTemplateObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 214
- DocTextField
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 215
- DocTextObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 214
- Document
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 216
- DocVideoSession
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 217
- DocView
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 213
- DocViewsCollection
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 213
- DocZoneObject
  - doc\_forward\_declarations.h, 214
- EstimateFocusScore
  - se::common::Image, 18
- ExceptionName
  - se::common::BaseException, 3
  - se::common::FileSystemException, 5
  - se::common::InternalException, 26
  - se::common::InvalidArgumentException, 28
  - se::common::InvalidKeyException, 29
  - se::common::InvalidStateException, 30
  - se::common::MemoryException, 31

- se::common::NotSupportedException, 34
- se::common::UninitializedObjectException, 62
- FeedbackReceived
  - se::doc::DocFeedback, 100
- Fill
  - se::common::Image, 22, 23
- FromBase64Buffer
  - se::common::Image, 13
- FromBuffer
  - se::common::Image, 11
- FromBufferExtended
  - se::common::Image, 11
- FromFile
  - se::common::Image, 10
- FromFileBuffer
  - se::common::Image, 10
- FromYUV
  - se::common::Image, 12
- FromYUVBuffer
  - se::common::Image, 12
- GetActivationRequest
  - se::doc::DocSession, 145
  - se::doc::DocVideoSession, 177
- GetBase64String
  - se::common::Image, 18
- GetBasicObjectsCount
  - se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument, 134
- GetCell
  - se::doc::DocTableObject, 154
- GetColName
  - se::doc::DocTableField, 151
- GetCurrentSourceID
  - se::doc::DocProcessingSettings, 139
- GetDocumentMultipageInfo
  - se::doc::DocDocumentInfo, 93
- GetForensicCheckFieldsCount
  - se::doc::DocSceneInfo, 144
- GetGraphicalStructure
  - se::doc::DocResult, 143
- GetImagePageName
  - se::common::Image, 9
- GetLayer
  - se::common::Image, 13
- GetLayerPtr
  - se::common::Image, 14
- GetMutableDecodedString
  - se::doc::DocBarcodeObject, 68
- GetMutableOcrString
  - se::doc::DocCheckboxObject, 88
  - se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject, 106
  - se::doc::DocMetaObject, 121
  - se::doc::DocTextObject, 164
- GetMutableTextField
  - se::doc::Document, 170
- GetNumberOfLayers
  - se::common::Image, 13
- GetNumberOfPages
  - se::common::Image, 9
- GetRequiredBase64BufferLength
  - se::common::Image, 17
- GetRequiredBufferLength
  - se::common::Image, 16
- GetTags
  - se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator, 79
- GetVersion
  - se::doc::DocEngine, 97
- HasIgnoredKey
  - se::common::SerializationParameters, 54
- HasIgnoredObjectType
  - se::common::SerializationParameters, 53
- HasLayer
  - se::common::Image, 14
- HasLayers
  - se::common::Image, 15
- height
  - se::common::Rectangle, 51
  - se::common::Size, 57
  - se::common::YUVDimensions, 64
- internal\_score\_
  - se::common::OcrCharVariant, 38
- IPF\_AG
  - se\_image.h, 251
- IPF\_ARGB
  - se\_image.h, 252
- IPF\_BGR
  - se\_image.h, 252
- IPF\_BGRA
  - se\_image.h, 252
- IPF\_G
  - se\_image.h, 251
- IPF\_GA
  - se\_image.h, 251
- IPF\_RGB
  - se\_image.h, 252
- is\_highlighted\_
  - se::common::OcrChar, 36
- IsActivated
  - se::doc::DocSession, 146
  - se::doc::DocVideoSession, 177
- LayersBegin
  - se::common::Image, 14
- LayersEnd
  - se::common::Image, 14
- len\_
  - se::common::ByteString, 4
  - se::common::MutableString, 32
- Mask
  - se::common::Image, 21
- msg\_
  - se::common::BaseException, 3
- ocr\_string\_impl\_

- se::common::OcrString, 41
- OcrChar
  - se::common::OcrChar, 35
- OcrCharVariant
  - se::common::OcrCharVariant, 37, 38
- OcrString
  - se::common::OcrString, 40
- PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived
  - se::doc::DocFeedback, 100
- PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived
  - se::doc::DocFeedback, 100
- pimpl\_
  - se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator, 50
  - se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator, 52
  - se::common::SerializationParameters, 55
  - se::common::StringsMapIterator, 59
  - se::common::StringsSetIterator, 60
  - se::common::StringsVectorIterator, 61
  - se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator, 67
  - se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator, 70
  - se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator, 71
  - se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator, 77
  - se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator, 79
  - se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator, 80
  - se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator, 82
  - se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator, 83
  - se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator, 85
  - se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator, 87
  - se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator, 89
  - se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator, 90
  - se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator, 92
  - se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator, 94
  - se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator, 105
  - se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator, 107
  - se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator, 108
  - se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator, 110
  - se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator, 113
  - se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator, 116
  - se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator, 117
  - se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator, 122
  - se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator, 123
  - se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator, 128
  - se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator, 129
  - se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator, 131
  - se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator, 132
  - se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator, 152
  - se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator, 156
  - se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator, 157
  - se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator, 161
  - se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator, 165
  - se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator, 166
  - se::doc::DocumentsIterator, 172
  - se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator, 173
  - se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceIterator, 175
  - se::doc::DocumentsSliceIterator, 176
  - se::doc::DocViewsIterator, 182
  - se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator, 184
  - se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceIterator, 185
  - se::doc::DocViewsSliceIterator, 187
- Process
  - se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface, 99
- ProcessImage
  - se::doc::DocSession, 146
  - se::doc::DocVideoSession, 178
- pts\_
  - se::common::Polygon, 44
  - se::common::Quadrangle, 48
- pts\_cnt\_
  - se::common::Polygon, 44
- quad\_
  - se::common::OcrChar, 36
- Raw2dArrayType
  - se::common::ProjectiveTransform, 45
- RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived
  - se::doc::DocFeedback, 102
- RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived
  - se::doc::DocFeedback, 100
- RegisterDerivedView
  - se::doc::DocViewsCollection, 181
- RegisterImage
  - se::doc::DocSession, 146
- RegisterView
  - se::doc::DocViewsCollection, 180
- RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes
  - se::doc::DocSessionSettings, 149
- RemoveIgnoredKey
  - se::common::SerializationParameters, 55
- RemoveIgnoredObjectType
  - se::common::SerializationParameters, 54
- RemoveLayer
  - se::common::Image, 15
- Resize
  - se::common::Image, 18
- ResultReceived
  - se::doc::DocFeedback, 102
- Rotate90
  - se::common::Image, 24
- Save
  - se::common::Image, 17
- SceneOriginType
  - se::doc::DocSceneInfo, 144
- se::common::BaseException, 1
  - ExceptionName, 3
  - msg\_, 3
- se::common::ByteString, 3
  - buf\_, 4
  - len\_, 4
- se::common::FileSystemException, 4

- ExceptionName, 5
- se::common::Image, 6
  - CloneAveragedChannels, 25
  - CloneCropped, 19, 20
  - CloneCroppedShallow, 20
  - CloneDeep, 16
  - CloneFilled, 23
  - CloneFlippedHorizontal, 24
  - CloneFlippedVertical, 24
  - CloneInverted, 25
  - CloneMasked, 21, 22
  - CloneResized, 18
  - CloneRotated90, 25
  - CloneShallow, 16
  - CopyBase64ToBuffer, 17
  - CopyToBuffer, 16
  - CreateEmpty, 10
  - Crop, 19, 20
  - EstimateFocusScore, 18
  - Fill, 22, 23
  - FromBase64Buffer, 13
  - FromBuffer, 11
  - FromBufferExtended, 11
  - FromFile, 10
  - FromFileBuffer, 10
  - FromYUV, 12
  - FromYUVBuffer, 12
  - GetBase64String, 18
  - GetImagePageName, 9
  - GetLayer, 13
  - GetLayerPtr, 14
  - GetNumberOfLayers, 13
  - GetNumberOfPages, 9
  - GetRequiredBase64BufferLength, 17
  - GetRequiredBufferLength, 16
  - HasLayer, 14
  - HasLayers, 15
  - LayersBegin, 14
  - LayersEnd, 14
  - Mask, 21
  - RemoveLayer, 15
  - Resize, 18
  - Rotate90, 24
  - Save, 17
  - SetLayer, 15
  - SetLayerWithOwnership, 15
- se::common::InternalException, 25
  - ExceptionName, 26
- se::common::InvalidArgumentException, 27
  - ExceptionName, 28
- se::common::InvalidKeyException, 28
  - ExceptionName, 29
- se::common::InvalidStateException, 29
  - ExceptionName, 30
- se::common::MemoryException, 30
  - ExceptionName, 31
- se::common::MutableString, 31
  - buf\_, 32
  - len\_, 32
- se::common::NotSupportedException, 33
  - ExceptionName, 34
- se::common::OcrChar, 34
  - is\_highlighted\_, 36
  - OcrChar, 35
  - quad\_, 36
  - vars\_, 36
  - vars\_cnt\_, 36
- se::common::OcrCharVariant, 36
  - char\_, 38
  - conf\_, 38
  - internal\_score\_, 38
  - OcrCharVariant, 37, 38
- se::common::OcrString, 39
  - ConstructFromImpl, 41
  - ocr\_string\_impl\_, 41
  - OcrString, 40
- se::common::Point, 41
  - x, 42
  - y, 42
- se::common::Polygon, 42
  - pts\_, 44
  - pts\_cnt\_, 44
- se::common::ProjectiveTransform, 44
  - CanCreate, 45, 46
  - Create, 46, 47
  - Raw2dArrayType, 45
- se::common::Quadrangle, 47
  - pts\_, 48
- se::common::QuadranglesMapIterator, 48
  - pimpl\_, 50
- se::common::Rectangle, 50
  - height, 51
  - width, 51
  - x, 51
  - y, 51
- se::common::RectanglesVectorIterator, 51
  - pimpl\_, 52
- se::common::SerializationParameters, 52
  - AddIgnoredKey, 54
  - AddIgnoredObjectType, 54
  - HasIgnoredKey, 54
  - HasIgnoredObjectType, 53
  - pimpl\_, 55
  - RemoveIgnoredKey, 55
  - RemoveIgnoredObjectType, 54
- se::common::Serializer, 55
  - CreateJSONSerializer, 56
- se::common::Size, 56
  - height, 57
  - width, 57
- se::common::StringsMapIterator, 57
  - pimpl\_, 59
- se::common::StringsSetIterator, 59
  - pimpl\_, 60
- se::common::StringsVectorIterator, 60
  - pimpl\_, 61

se::common::UninitializedObjectException, 61  
     ExceptionName, 62  
 se::common::YUVDimensions, 62  
     height, 64  
     type, 65  
     u\_plane\_pixel\_stride, 64  
     u\_plane\_row\_stride, 64  
     v\_plane\_pixel\_stride, 64  
     v\_plane\_row\_stride, 64  
     width, 64  
     y\_plane\_pixel\_stride, 63  
     y\_plane\_row\_stride, 63  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeField, 65  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeFieldsIterator, 66  
     pimpl\_, 67  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeObject, 67  
     GetMutableDecodedString, 68  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsCrossPageIterator, 68  
     pimpl\_, 70  
 se::doc::DocBarcodeObjectsIterator, 70  
     pimpl\_, 71  
 se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo, 71  
     SetName, 73  
 se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo, 73  
     SetConfidence, 75  
 se::doc::DocBasicObject, 75  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsCrossSliceIterator, 76  
     pimpl\_, 77  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsIterator, 78  
     GetTags, 79  
     pimpl\_, 79  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableCrossSliceIterator, 79  
     pimpl\_, 80  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableIterator, 81  
     pimpl\_, 82  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsMutableSliceIterator, 82  
     pimpl\_, 83  
 se::doc::DocBasicObjectsSliceIterator, 83  
     pimpl\_, 85  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxField, 85  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxFieldsIterator, 85  
     pimpl\_, 87  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxObject, 87  
     GetMutableOcrString, 88  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsCrossPageIterator, 88  
     pimpl\_, 89  
 se::doc::DocCheckboxObjectsIterator, 89  
     pimpl\_, 90  
 se::doc::DocDocumentFieldsInfoIterator, 90  
     pimpl\_, 92  
 se::doc::DocDocumentInfo, 92  
     GetDocumentMultipageInfo, 93  
 se::doc::DocDocumentTableFieldColumnsInfoIterator, 93  
     pimpl\_, 94  
 se::doc::DocEngine, 94  
     Create, 96  
     CreateFromEmbeddedBundle, 96  
     CreateSessionSettings, 95  
     CreateVideoSessionSettings, 97  
     GetVersion, 97  
     SpawnSession, 95, 97  
     SpawnVideoSession, 98  
 se::doc::DocExternalProcessorInterface, 98  
     Process, 99  
 se::doc::DocFeedback, 99  
     FeedbackReceived, 100  
     PagePreprocessingFeedbackReceived, 100  
     PagesLocalizationFeedbackReceived, 100  
     RawFieldsRecognitionFeedbackReceived, 102  
     RawFieldsLocalizationFeedbackReceived, 100  
     ResultReceived, 102  
 se::doc::DocFeedbackContainer, 102  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckField, 103  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckFieldsIterator, 103  
     pimpl\_, 105  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObject, 105  
     GetMutableOcrString, 106  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsCrossPageIterator, 106  
     pimpl\_, 107  
 se::doc::DocForensicCheckObjectsIterator, 107  
     pimpl\_, 108  
 se::doc::DocForensicField, 108  
 se::doc::DocForensicFieldsIterator, 109  
     pimpl\_, 110  
 se::doc::DocGraphicalStructure, 110  
 se::doc::DocImageField, 111  
 se::doc::DocImageFieldsIterator, 112  
     pimpl\_, 113  
 se::doc::DocImageObject, 114  
 se::doc::DocImageObjectsCrossPageIterator, 115  
     pimpl\_, 116  
 se::doc::DocImageObjectsIterator, 116  
     pimpl\_, 117  
 se::doc::DocLineObject, 117  
 se::doc::DocMarkObject, 118  
 se::doc::DocMetaObject, 119  
     GetMutableOcrString, 121  
 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsCrossPageIterator, 121  
     pimpl\_, 122  
 se::doc::DocMetaObjectsIterator, 122  
     pimpl\_, 123  
 se::doc::DocMultiStringTextObject, 123  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollection, 124  
     Clone, 126  
     Create, 126  
     CreateObject, 126  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsIterator, 127  
     pimpl\_, 128  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableIterator, 128  
     pimpl\_, 129  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsMutableSliceIterator, 129  
     pimpl\_, 131  
 se::doc::DocObjectsCollectionsSliceIterator, 131



- pimpl\_, 132
- se::doc::DocPageFeedback, 132
- se::doc::DocPageInfo, 133
- se::doc::DocPagesFeedbackContainer, 133
- se::doc::DocPhysicalDocument, 134
  - GetBasicObjectsCount, 134
- se::doc::DocPhysicalPage, 135
  - BasicObjectsBegin, 137
- se::doc::DocProcessingArguments, 137
- se::doc::DocProcessingSettings, 137
  - GetCurrentSourceID, 139
- se::doc::DocRawFieldFeedback, 139
- se::doc::DocRawFieldsFeedbackContainer, 140
- se::doc::DocResult, 140
  - GetGraphicalStructure, 143
- se::doc::DocSceneInfo, 143
  - GetForensicCheckFieldsCount, 144
  - SceneOriginType, 144
- se::doc::DocSession, 144
  - Activate, 145
  - CreateProcessingSettings, 145
  - GetActivationRequest, 145
  - IsActivated, 146
  - ProcessImage, 146
  - RegisterImage, 146
- se::doc::DocSessionSettings, 147
  - AddEnabledDocumentTypes, 148
  - Clone, 148
  - RemoveEnabledDocumentTypes, 149
- se::doc::DocTableField, 149
  - GetColName, 151
- se::doc::DocTableFieldsIterator, 151
  - pimpl\_, 152
- se::doc::DocTableObject, 152
  - GetCell, 154
- se::doc::DocTableObjectsCrossPageIterator, 154
  - pimpl\_, 156
- se::doc::DocTableObjectsIterator, 156
  - pimpl\_, 157
- se::doc::DocTagsCollection, 157
  - Create, 158
- se::doc::DocTemplateObject, 158
- se::doc::DocTextField, 159
- se::doc::DocTextFieldsIterator, 160
  - pimpl\_, 161
- se::doc::DocTextLineObject, 161
- se::doc::DocTextObject, 162
  - GetMutableOcrString, 164
- se::doc::DocTextObjectsCrossPageIterator, 164
  - pimpl\_, 165
- se::doc::DocTextObjectsIterator, 165
  - pimpl\_, 166
- se::doc::Document, 166
  - GetMutableTextField, 170
- se::doc::DocumentsIterator, 170
  - pimpl\_, 172
- se::doc::DocumentsMutableIterator, 172
  - pimpl\_, 173
- se::doc::DocumentsMutableSliceliterator, 173
  - pimpl\_, 175
- se::doc::DocumentsSliceliterator, 175
  - pimpl\_, 176
- se::doc::DocVideoSession, 176
  - Activate, 177
  - CreateProcessingSettings, 177
  - GetActivationRequest, 177
  - IsActivated, 177
  - ProcessImage, 178
- se::doc::DocView, 178
- se::doc::DocViewsCollection, 179
  - RegisterDerivedView, 181
  - RegisterView, 180
- se::doc::DocViewsIterator, 181
  - pimpl\_, 182
- se::doc::DocViewsMutableIterator, 182
  - pimpl\_, 184
- se::doc::DocViewsMutableSliceliterator, 184
  - pimpl\_, 185
- se::doc::DocViewsSliceliterator, 185
  - pimpl\_, 187
- se::doc::DocZoneObject, 187
- se\_common.h, 243
- SE\_DLL\_EXPORT
  - se\_export\_defs.h, 246
- se\_exception.h, 244
- se\_export\_defs.h, 246
  - SE\_DLL\_EXPORT, 246
- se\_geometry.h, 247
- se\_image.h, 250
  - IPF\_AG, 251
  - IPF\_ARGB, 252
  - IPF\_BGR, 252
  - IPF\_BGRA, 252
  - IPF\_G, 251
  - IPF\_GA, 251
  - IPF\_RGB, 252
  - YUVTYPE\_NV21, 252
  - YUVTYPE\_UNDEFINED, 252
- se\_serialization.h, 256
- se\_string.h, 257
- se\_strings\_iterator.h, 260
- SetConfidence
  - se::doc::DocBaseObjectInfo, 75
- SetLayer
  - se::common::Image, 15
- SetLayerWithOwnership
  - se::common::Image, 15
- SetName
  - se::doc::DocBaseFieldInfo, 73
- SpawnSession
  - se::doc::DocEngine, 95, 97
- SpawnVideoSession
  - se::doc::DocEngine, 98
- type
  - se::common::YUVDimensions, 65



u\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, [64](#)

u\_plane\_row\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, [64](#)

v\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, [64](#)

v\_plane\_row\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, [64](#)

vars\_  
    se::common::OcrChar, [36](#)

vars\_cnt\_  
    se::common::OcrChar, [36](#)

width  
    se::common::Rectangle, [51](#)  
    se::common::Size, [57](#)  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, [64](#)

x  
    se::common::Point, [42](#)  
    se::common::Rectangle, [51](#)

y  
    se::common::Point, [42](#)  
    se::common::Rectangle, [51](#)

y\_plane\_pixel\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, [63](#)

y\_plane\_row\_stride  
    se::common::YUVDimensions, [63](#)

YUVTYPE\_NV21  
    se\_image.h, [252](#)

YUVTYPE\_UNDEFINED  
    se\_image.h, [252](#)